

SAM4S

SPS-2000 System Cash Register AU

P-Mode Programming Manual



Version 0.97 (Mar 12)
Based on Firmware: v 1.031

Contents

P-Mode Programming	1
P-Mode Programming Screen	1
PLU	2
PLU Selection Interface.....	3
PLU Quick Registration	6
PLU Add & Change	15
PLU Definition	18
PLU Delete	20
PLU Status Group.....	22
PLU Status Group Definition	25
PLU Stock	30
PLU Minimum Stock.....	31
NON-PLU Code	32
Non PLU Code Definitions	33
PLU Integrity Check.....	34
Group.....	35
Group Definitions.....	36
Function Key.....	37
Function Key List and Definitions.....	38
System Option.....	83
General Function Options.....	84
General Function Options Definition	86
General Function Options - Hash Options.....	94
Hash Options Definition	95
General Function Options - Rounding System	96
Tax Options	97
Tax Options Definition.....	98
Cash Drawer Options.....	99
Cash Drawer Options Definition	100
Training Mode Options.....	101
Training Mode Options Definition	102
Level / Modifier Options	103
Level / Modifier Options Definition.....	104
Tracking File Options.....	106
Tracking File Options Definition.....	107
Kitchen Printing / Video Options	110
Kitchen Printing / Video Options Definition.....	111
Validation / Subtotal PRT Options.....	115
Validation / Subtotal PRT Options Definition.....	115
General Printing Options.....	116
General Printing Options Definition.....	118
Report Printing Options.....	123
Report Printing Options Definition.....	124

Report Options	126
Report Options Definition	127
Time Keeping Options	130
Time Keeping Options Definition	131
E.J. & Detail Printing Options.....	132
E.J. & Detail Printing Options Definition	133
Employee	135
Employee.....	136
Employee Options Definition	138
Authority Level	140
Authority Level Options Definition	142
Groups by Employee	147
Employee Card	149
Employee Card Options Definition	150
Reports.....	151
Custom Report.....	151
Financial Report and Employee Report.....	154
String Report	155
Time.....	158
Time Period	159
Time Activate Functions	160
Price Levels (Function key).....	161
Screen (Key Link) Levels.....	162
Macros.....	163
String Reports.....	164
Shifts.....	165
KP Time Period	165
Product & Ingredient	166
Edit Ingredient.....	167
Recipe Table.....	169
Product Mix Items	172
Product Mix Group Time Periods	174
Taxes.....	175
Messages.....	177
Logo Message.....	178
Error Message.....	179
Error Message Table.....	180
Error Message Definitions.....	182
System Descriptions	186
System Descriptions Table	186
Report Descriptions	188
Financial Report Descriptors	188
Financial Report Descriptors Table	189
Employee Report Descriptors.....	191
Employee Report Descriptors Table.....	192
Check (Cheque) Endorsement Message	193
Guest Check Logo Message	194
Validation Message	195
Alpha Text Message	196
Pole Display Message.....	197
Printer & KV Routing.....	198
System Printer Configuration	199
Kitchen Printer Routing.....	203
Receipt Printer Routing	205
Detail Printer Routing.....	206
Promotion Table	207
File Management	208
Copy PLU.....	209
Copy PLU Status Group.....	212
Copy Groups By Employee.....	214

Program Download.....	216
P-Mode PGM Scan	217

P-Mode Programming

P-Mode Programming Screen

NOTE: All definition tables are designed following the screen design on the register.

☞ To go to **PGM-Mode**, tap **PGM** tab on top-left area of the display. The **P-Mode** screen will come up with “**P-MODE PASSWORD**” entry screen. Enter password (write your password here) by tapping the number then followed with **OK**, you will see screens displayed like below.

P-MODE PASSWORD			
<input type="text"/>			
7	8	9	CLEAR
4	5	6	
1	2	3	←
0	00	.	
OK		CANCEL	

REG	REP	PGM	S	1 EMPLOYEE
PLU		GROUP		FUNCTION KEY
SYSTEM OPTION		EMPLOYEE		REPORTS
TIME		PRODUCT & INGREDIENT		TAXES
MESSAGES		PRINTER & KV ROUTING		PROMOTION TABLE
FILE MANAGEMENT		P-MODE PGM SCAN		

PLU

During **PLU** Programming, each **PLU** is assigned a *descriptor*, *price* or *prices* and *a few unique options*.

The remaining PLU options are determined by linking the *individual PLU* to a **PLU Status Group**. The **PLU Status Group** contains all of the detailed programming option selections that might be assigned to a product. Separate PLU Status Groups are defined to accommodate the needs of groups of PLUs. Like PLUs, the total number of PLU Status Groups is determined by **Memory Allocation**.

The *maximum number of PLUs* available is determined in **Memory Allocation**. (See **S-Mode, MEMORY ALLOCATION**) Each PLU can be assigned a code number up to 18 digits in length.

☞ Tap **PLU** button on **P-Mode** screen, **PLU** window will pop-up. Tap **PAGE UP** button or **PAGE DOWN** button to browse through the options. Tap **CLOSE** button to exit from the list.

REG	REP	PGM	S	1 EMPLOYEE
PLU	GROUP	FUNCTION KEY		
SYSTEM OPTION	EMPLOYEE	REPORTS		
TIME	PRODUCT & INGREDIENT	TAXES		
MESSAGES	PRINTER & KV ROUTING	PROMOTION TABLE		
FILE MANAGEMENT	P-MODE PGM SCAN			

PLU	
PLU QUICK REGISTRATION	PLU INTEGRITY CHECK
PLU ADD & CHANGE	SELF-PRINT BARCODE FORMAT
PLU DELETE	
PLU STATUS GROUP	
PLU STOCK	
PLU MINIMUM STOCK	
NON-PLU CODE	
PAGE UP	PAGE DOWN
CLOSE	

PLU	
PAGE UP	PAGE DOWN
CLOSE	

In **PLU** programming, programs are organised as following categories:

- **PLU QUICK REGISTRATION** - A special arrangement for quick PLUs (items) programming.
- **PLU ADD AND CHANGE** - The normal way to add new PLU or modify current PLU.
- **PLU DELETE** - Used to delete a PLU or PLUs.
- **PLU STATUS GROUP** - Contains all options that control how PLUs will work.
- **PLU STOCK** - When a PLU is set to be a stock PLU, here is the place to program/adjust stock level.
- **PLU MINIMUM STOCK** - Used to program the minimum stock level to trigger certain action.
- **NON-PLU CODE** - Used to program Price Embedded Barcode format.
- **PLU INTEGRITY** - Used to check the integrity in the PLU file.

PLU Selection Interface

In **PLU** programming, when reach the point of select a PLU, this PLU Selection Interface will come up. All PLUs are on one of the 201 Key Links (Screens), a PLU can be registered by taping on the Key Link (Screen).

When the PLU number is already know, or you are creating a new PLU...

☞ Enter PLU number through the numeric pad, then tap **OK** button. Tap **CLOSE** to exit.

When a PLU to be chosen is on a Key Link (Screen), the Key Link (Screen) has to be found first. When the Key Links (Screen) is **already known**...

☞ Tap **MAIN SCREEN** button on **SELECT PLU** screen, **SELECT LIST** numeric pad will pop-up. Enter the Key Link (Screen) number, then tap **OK** button, the Key Link (Screen) where the PLU located will pop-up, then tap the PLU button. Tap **CANCEL** button to exit from **SELECT LIST** numeric pad.

When the Key Links (Screen) is **unknown**...

☞ Tap **PAGE UP** button or **PAGE DOWN** button to browse through Key Links (screens) until the PLU is found. Then tap the PLU button.

The image shows two versions of the 'SELECT PLU' screen. The left version is the initial screen with buttons for PLU LIST1-5, MAIN SCREEN, PAGE UP/DOWN, and a numeric keypad. The right version shows the 'PLU SEARCH BY DESCRIPTOR' screen with a search bar and a list of PLU items (PLU1-40).

When a Barcode Scanner is used...

☞ Scan the barcode which equal to “manually enter the PLU number then tap **OK** button”.

The image shows the 'SELECT PLU' screen with the barcode number 4005808020300 entered in the search bar.

Or a PLU can be found by searching it's descriptor...

☞ Tap **PLU SEARCH BY DESCRIPTOR** button on **SELECT PLU** screen, **PLU SEARCH BY DESCRIPTOR** screen will pop-up.

The image shows two versions of the 'PLU SEARCH BY DESCRIPTOR' screen. The left version is the initial screen with buttons for PLU LIST1-5, MAIN SCREEN, PAGE UP/DOWN, and a numeric keypad. The right version shows the search results table with columns for CODE #, DESCRIPTOR, GROUP, and PRICE.

Tap **blank** button of **PLU DESCRIPTOR** on the **PLU SEARCH BY DESCRIPTOR** screen, then enter search condition on popped-up **PLU SEARCH BY DESCRIPTOR** on-screen keyboard. Tap **OK** to search, **CANCEL** to exit.

PLU SEARCH BY DESCRIPTOR

PLU DESCRIPTOR ☒ ALL GROUP

CODE #	DESCRIPTOR	GROUP	PRICE

PLU SEARCH BY DESCRIPTOR

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
Q	W	E	R	T	Y	U	I	O	P
A	S	D	F	G	H	J	K	L	;
Z	X	C	V	B	N	M	,	.	/
!	@	#	\$	%	^	&	*	()
SHIFT		SPACE				←		CLEAR	
OK					CANCEL				

Below is the example of searching PLU by descriptor and the condition is “1” and its result.

NOTE: The search condition is case sensitive. Please enter condition with right case.

PLU SEARCH BY DESCRIPTOR

1

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
Q	W	E	R	T	Y	U	I	O	P
A	S	D	F	G	H	J	K	L	;
Z	X	C	V	B	N	M	,	.	/
!	@	#	\$	%	^	&	*	()
SHIFT		SPACE				←		CLEAR	
OK					CANCEL				

PLU SEARCH BY DESCRIPTOR

PLU DESCRIPTOR ☒ ALL GROUP

CODE #	DESCRIPTOR	GROUP	PRICE
00000000000000000001	PLU1	GROUP1	000001.00
00000000000000000010	PLU10	GROUP1	000001.00
00000000000000000011	PLU11	GROUP1	000001.00
00000000000000000012	PLU12	GROUP1	000001.00
00000000000000000013	PLU13	GROUP1	000001.00
00000000000000000014	PLU14	GROUP1	000001.00
00000000000000000015	PLU15	GROUP1	000001.00
00000000000000000016	PLU16	GROUP1	000001.00
00000000000000000017	PLU17	GROUP1	000001.00
00000000000000000018	PLU18	GROUP1	000001.00
00000000000000000019	PLU19	GROUP1	000001.00
00000000000000000021	PLU21	GROUP1	000001.00
00000000000000000031	PLU31	GROUP1	000001.00
00000000000000000041	PLU41	GROUP1	000001.00
00000000000000000051	PLU51	GROUP1	000001.00

PLU Quick Registration

The **PLU QUICK REGISTRATION** programming provides a fast method to program **PLUs**, (**Sales Reporting**) **Groups** with their essential options, also provide a short cut to program related PLU Status Groups, Stock level (in **override method**) and Kitchen Printing option. After PLUs are added or edited using this method, you can choose to automatically make menu screens based upon (**Sales Reporting**) **Group/PLU** data. Use this **PLU QUICK REGISTRATION** programming method when creating an end user program for the first time. This programming method is not recommended for ongoing program maintenance.

When using **PLU QUICK REGISTRATION** programming method, it will use (**Sales Reporting**) **Group 1 ~ 32**, and **Key Links (Screen) 73 ~ 200**. Up to **72 PLUs** can be shown in each (**Sales Reporting**) **Group**.

Delete PLU File Created by Default Program

When a SPS-2000 is just Memory All Cleared, the default program includes an 104 pre-programmed PLUs, which all assigned to (**Sales Reporting**) **Group 1**. As each (**Sales Reporting**) **Group** can only shows **up to 72 PLUs** in **PLU QUICKS REGISTRATION** programming, you will have PLU conflict with PLU numbering convention used in the process. If you are creating a new program, it is recommended that you clear PLU file before using **PLU QUICK REGISTRATION**. To do so...

☞ Use a **C-Key**, turn to **S-Mode**, (a hidden position located one more position after **P-Mode** at six o'clock position) tap **MEMORY CLEAR**, then tap **13.CLEAR PLU FILE** button.

☞ Tap **PLU QUICK REGISTRATION** on **PLU** window, then **PLU QUICK REGIST PROGRAM** screen will pop-up for **PLU** programming.

GROUP	PLU#	DESCRIPTOR	STOCK	KP	PRICE
GROUP1					
GROUP2					
GROUP3					
GROUP4					
GROUP5					
GROUP6					
GROUP7					
GROUP8					
GROUP9					
GROUP10					
GROUP11					
GROUP12					
GROUP13					
GROUP14					
GROUP15					
GROUP16					

NOTE: After **PLU QUICK REGISTRATION** is select, if the Error Message “**INVALID AUTHORITY LEVEL**” pop-up, the Authority Level for current employee is not allowed to modify PLU Stock with such manner. Please link this employee to a proper Authority Level, or the setting in **P-Mode**, **EMPLOYEE → AUTHORITY LEVEL → OPTION#6 → 43**. needs to be reviewed.

- ➡ After tap **GROUP** button, then you will switch to **GROUP** programming to quickly program name of each group.

GROUP#	DESCRIPTOR	ADD TO TTL
01	GROUP1	YES
02	GROUP2	YES
03	GROUP3	YES
04	GROUP4	YES
05	GROUP5	YES
06	GROUP6	YES
07	GROUP7	YES
08	GROUP8	YES
09	GROUP9	YES
10	GROUP10	YES

- ➡ Tap on **DESCRIPTOR** button of **GROUP1**, **DESCRIPTOR** screen will pop-up for Group Descriptor programming. Enter the Group name you prefer, then tap **OK** button to confirm, **CANCEL** to discard.

☞ Tap **ADD** button to add new a PLU. Enter Descriptor through popped-up **DESCRIPTOR** screen. Tap **OK** to confirm (when leave blank, tap **OK** will skip), **CANCEL** to discard or skip. Then enter Price on popped up **PRICE** numeric pad. Tap **OK** to confirm (when leave blank, tap **OK** will skip), **CANCEL** to discard or skip.

The image shows two screenshots of the 'PLU QUICK REGISTER PROGRAM' interface. The top screenshot shows the 'DESCRIPTOR' screen, which has a grid of alphanumeric keys (0-9, A-Z, punctuation) and buttons for 'BASIC', 'ETC', 'CAPS LOCK', 'DOUBLE', 'SHIFT', 'SPACE', '←', 'CLEAR', 'OK', and 'CANCEL'. The bottom screenshot shows the 'PRICE' screen, which has a numeric keypad (0-9, 00, .) and buttons for 'CLEAR', '←', 'OK', and 'CANCEL'. Both screens have a header bar with 'GROUP' and 'PLU' buttons, and a table with columns: GROUP, PLU#, DESCRIPTOR, STOCK, KP, and PRICE.

☞ To delete a PLU, tap on the PLU you want to delete, make sure the check box is ticked, then tap **DELETE** button. Tap **OK** to confirm, **CANCEL** to discard.

The image shows two screenshots of the 'PLU QUICK REGISTER PROGRAM' interface. The top screenshot shows the main screen with a table containing one row: GROUP1, 0000000000000001, PLU1001, NO, NO, 000000.00. The 'GROUP1' row is selected, and a checkmark is visible in the first column. The bottom screenshot shows a 'NOTIFICATION' dialog box with the text 'DO YOU WANT TO DELETE?' and two buttons: 'YES' and 'NO'.

- ☞ Tap **STS GRP** button, this is the shortcut to **PLU STATUS GROUP** programming. When finish, tap **OK** to confirm, **CANCEL** to discard and will return to **PLU QUICK REGISTRATION**.

GROUP	PLU#	DESCRIPTOR	STOCK	KP	PRICE
GROUP1	0000000000000001	PLU1001	NO	NO	000000.00

- ☞ Tap **STOCK** button, the **PLU STOCK (OVERRIDE)** programming will pop-up for you to program stock level for this PLU. Tap **CLOSE** will go back to **PLU QUICK REGISTRATION**. When perform this programming, even through you can sap **STOCK [NO]** button to change to **[YES]**, but it will still come up with **ERROR** message - **NO STOCK PLU**. The change has to be make in **PLU STATUS GROUP** programming (**OPTION#2 → 16. STOCK PLU?**)

- ☞ For exist PLUs, if you happen to change Descriptor or Price of a **PLU**, just tap button of **DESCRIPTOR** to bring up **DESCRIPTOR** screen; or tap button of **PRICE** to bring up **PRICE** numeric pad.

The image displays three screenshots of the SPS-2000 cash register interface. The top left screenshot shows the 'PLU QUICK REGIST PROGRAM' screen. It features a list of groups (GROUP1 to GROUP16) on the left and a table with columns for PLU#, DESCRIPTOR, STOCK, KP, and PRICE. The top right screenshot shows the 'DESCRIPTOR' screen, which includes a QWERTY keyboard and buttons for 'BASIC', 'ETC', 'CAPS LOCK', and 'DOUBLE'. The bottom left screenshot shows the 'PLU QUICK REGIST PROGRAM' screen again, but with a different set of data. The bottom right screenshot shows the 'PRICE' screen, which includes a numeric keypad and buttons for 'OK' and 'CANCEL'.

Using a 101-Key Keyboard with PLU Quick Registration

When a PS\2 keyboard is connected to the SPS-2000, the keyboard may be used for inputting PLU Quick Registration data. The following keys are control keys:

- Numeric 1 to 0 - Select a PLU.
- F1 / F2 - Select GROUP / PLU screen.
- F3 - Add selected PLU.
- F4 - Delete selected PLU.
- F6 - Edit PLU status group of selected PLU.
- F8 - Edit stock of selected PLU.
- UP/DOWN/LEFT/RIGHT - Navigate GROUP.
- PAGE UP/DOWN - Navigate PLU
- ESC/ENTER - Exit current screen.

At the end of **PLU QUICK REGISTRATION**, when everything looks alright, tap **MAKE MENU** button located at bottom of the screen, SPS-2000 will automatically format **128** Key Links (Screens) from **73 to 200** for you. Between them, covers **32** groups and **72** PLUs per Group, it is **4** Key Links (Screens) per Group and **18** PLUs per Key Link (Screen).

Screens created by the Quick Registration System are located beginning at Key Link #73. Group #1 will use Key Links 73~76; Group #2 will use Key Links 77~80, etc. You also need to change the default Key Link (Screen) to **73 (P-Mode, SYSTEM OPTION → LEVEL / MODIFIER OPTIONS → OPTION#1 → 7. DEFAULT SCREEN (0-200) to 73; and 9. USE CLERK'S DEFAULT SCREEN LEVEL to NO)**. You must make these settings to view the menu screens created by **PLU QUICK REGISTRATION** in **REG-Mode**.

An example of the screen looks like below:

REG	REP	PGM	S	1 EMPLOYEE					
GROUP9	GROUP10	GROUP11	GROUP12	2 ↑					
GROUP13	GROUP14	GROUP15	GROUP16	↓					
PLU38	PLU39	PLU40	PLU41	PLU42					
PLU43	PLU44	PLU45	PLU46	PLU47					
PLU48	PLU49	PLU50	PLU51	PLU52					
PLU53	PLU54	PLU55		4 →					
ERR. CORR.	CANCEL	VOID ITEM	MOSE TURN	5					
MISC TEND1	MISC TEND2	MISC TEND3	CHEQUE	EMPL OYEE1					
				P01	R0n	REG01			
				DONE	PLU	7	8	9	
				SUBT OTAL	X/TIME	4	5	6	
				CHEQUE	CLEAR	1	2	3	
				CASH	VOID MODE	0	00	.	

- 1 & 2 are **Group** areas. 1 is direct access group buttons, **GROUP16** is current group. 2 is **Key Links (Screen) Navigation** buttons based on **Group** configuration.
- 3 & 4 are **PLU** areas. 3 contains 18 PLUs can be direct access. 4 is **Key Links (Screen) Navigation** buttons based on **PLU** configuration of current group (**4 Key Links (Screens) each Group**)
- 5 is **general function key** area. There are 10 function keys can be assigned to each Key Link (Screen).

PLU Quick Registration Example

A simple menu consists of:

- 2 Grill items: Hamburger and Cheeseburger
- 2 Drink items: Pepsi and Coke
- 2 Ice Cream items: Cones and Malts

Program these items using the **PLU QUICK REGISTRATION** method:

1. Clear all PLU data: Select **MEMORY CLEAR** from the **S-Mode** menu, then select option **#13. CLEAR PLU FILE**.
2. Select **PLU** from the **P-Mode** menu and then from **PLU** window, tap **PLU QUICK REGISTRATION** button. A blank **PLU QUICK REGISTRATION PROGRAM** screen displays.

3. Tap **GROUP**.
Set the Group 01 descriptor to GRILL
Set the Group 02 descriptor to DRINKS
Set the Group 03 descriptor to ICE CREAM
4. Tap **PLU**.
5. Select the GRILL group (default).
6. Tap **ADD**
Type the descriptor: Hamburger, tap **OK**.
Enter the price: 299, tap **OK**
7. Tap **ADD**
Type the descriptor: Cheeseburger, tap **OK**.
Enter the price: 399, tap **OK**
8. Select the DRINKS group.
9. Tap **ADD**
Type the descriptor: Pepsi, tap **OK**.
Enter the price: 100, tap **OK**
10. Tap **ADD**
Type the descriptor: Coke, tap **OK**.
Enter the price: 100, tap **OK**
11. Select the ICE CREAM group.
12. Tap **ADD**
Type the descriptor: Cone, tap **OK**.
Enter the price: 199, tap **OK**
13. Tap **ADD**
Type the descriptor: MALT, tap **OK**.
Enter the price: 299, tap **OK**
14. Tap **MAKE MENU**. The message “**Do You Want To Make Menu Screen**” displays.
15. Tap **YES**. The message “**Do You Want To Configure Printers**” displays. If No is selected, the register will not change Port Parameters and does not change KP Printer Routing.
16. From **P-Mode** menu, tap **SYSTEM OPTION**, and then tap **LEVEL / MODIFIER OPTIONS**.
Set option #7 (the default screen) to Key Link #73, also reset Level/Modifier #9, (Use Clerk’s Default Screen Level) to NO. Tap **CLOSE** to exit the program.

17. Go to **REG-Mode**, the newly created menu screen displays:

The GRILL key is Key Link function #073

Items linked to the GRILL group display on Key Link screen #073

REG	REP	PGM	S	1 EMPLOYEE
GRILL	DRINKS	ICE CREAM		
HAMB URGER	CHEESEB URGER			
ERR. CORR.	CANCEL	VOID ITEM	MDSE RETURN	PAYMENT
MISC TEND1	MISC TEND2	MISC TEND3	CHEQUE	EMPL OYEE
CASH	VOID MODE			

18. Tap **DRINKS** to view the drink items.

The DRINKS key is Key Link function #077

Items linked to the DRINKS group display on Key Link screen #077

REG	REP	PGM	S	1 EMPLOYEE
GRILL	DRINKS	ICE CREAM		
PEPSI	COKE			
ERR. CORR.	CANCEL	VOID ITEM	MDSE RETURN	PAYMENT
MISC TEND1	MISC TEND2	MISC TEND3	CHEQUE	EMPL OYEE
CASH	VOID MODE			

19. Tap **ICE CREAM** to view the ice cream items.

The ICE CREAM key is Key Link function #081

Items linked to the ICE CREAM group display on Key Link screen #081

The screenshot displays the cash register's main interface. At the top, a yellow header bar contains the text 'REG REP PGM S 1 EMPLOYEE'. Below this, a grid of function keys is visible. The 'ICE CREAM' key is highlighted in grey. To its left are 'GRILL' and 'DRINKS' keys. Below 'ICE CREAM', the 'CONE' and 'MALT' keys are shown in orange. The bottom of the screen features a numeric keypad with various function keys like 'DONE', 'PLU', 'SUBT OTAL', 'X/TIME', 'CHEQUE', 'CLEAR', 'CASH', and 'VOID MODE'. A large white area on the right side of the screen is intended for displaying the selected item's details.

PLU Add & Change

In SPS-2000, for unique features and detail programming on an item - PLU, you can create or adjust them here.

- Tap **PLU ADD & CHANGE** button on **PLU** window. Then select an exist PLU or create a new PLU in **SELECT PLU** interface. Please refer to “**PLU SELECTION**” at the beginning of **PLU** programming section for more detail.

The PLU window is a vertical menu with the following options from top to bottom: PLU QUICK REGISTRATION, PLU ADD & CHANGE (highlighted), PLU DELETE, PLU STATUS GROUP, PLU STOCK, PLU MINIMUM STOCK, NON-PLU CODE, PAGE UP, PAGE DOWN, and CLOSE.

After a PLU is either selected or created, the PLU programming screen will pop-up as below.

The PLU programming screen displays the following fields and values:

OPTION#1	OPTION#2	PRICES
STOCK LINK PLU #		000000000000000000
MODIFIER QTY		00.00
GROUP LINK #1		[01] GROUP1
PLU STATUS GROUP LINK#		[01] PLU STS 1
PIECE COUNT		000
PRODUCT MIX#		0
RECIPE#		0
MIX&MATCH TABLE#		0

At the bottom are buttons for PAGE UP, PAGE DOWN, and CLOSE.

- To select different PLU, you can either tap the PLU number button of **PLU#**, then enter another PLU# on popped-up **PLU#** numeric pad. Tap **OK** button to confirm, **CANCEL** to discard. Alternatively, tap **PAGE UP** button or **PAGE DOWN** button to browse through PLUs and looking for the PLU you are looking for.

The PLU programming screen is shown with a numeric keypad overlay for selecting a new PLU number. The keypad has the following layout:

PLU#			
1			
7	8	9	CLEAR
4	5	6	
1	2	3	←
0	00	.	
OK			CANCEL

The background screen shows the same PLU programming fields as before, with buttons for PAGE UP, PAGE DOWN, and CLOSE at the bottom.

☞ To program PLU name, tap the button of **DESCRIPTOR**, then program PLU name through pop-up **DESCRIPTOR** screen with up to 20 single space characters. Tap **OK** button to confirm, **CANCEL** to discard changes.

PLU#000000000000000001 PROGRAMMING		DESCRIPTOR	
PLU#	000000000000000001	DESCRIPTOR	PLU1
OPTION#1	OPTION#2	PRICES	
STOCK LINK PLU #	000000000000000000		
MODIFIER QTY	00.00		
GROUP LINK #1	[01] GROUP1		
PLU STATUS GROUP LINK#	[01] PLU STS 1		
PIECE COUNT	000		
PRODUCT MIX#	0		
RECIPE#	0		
MIX&MATCH TABLE#	0		
PAGE UP	PAGE DOWN	CLOSE	

DESCRIPTOR									
BASIC	ETC								
CAPS LOCK	DOUBLE								
PLU1									
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
Q	W	E	R	T	Y	U	I	O	P
A	S	D	F	G	H	J	K	L	;
Z	X	C	V	B	N	M	,	.	/
!	@	#	\$	%	^	&	*	()
SHIFT		SPACE		←		CLEAR			
OK					CANCEL				

Options are designed in 3 tabs. Every entry defines the way that how the PLU will work. The **PLU PRICE LEVEL** is preset to **1 PRICE LEVEL** in **S-Mode**, **MEMORY ALLOCATION** and looks like the **PRICE** tab below.

PLU#000000000000000001 PROGRAMMING		PLU#000000000000000001 PROGRAMMING	
PLU#	000000000000000001	PLU#	000000000000000001
DESCRIPTOR	PLU1	DESCRIPTOR	PLU1
OPTION#1	OPTION#2	PRICES	
STOCK LINK PLU #	000000000000000000		
MODIFIER QTY	00.00		
GROUP LINK #1	[01] GROUP1		
PLU STATUS GROUP LINK#	[01] PLU STS 1		
PIECE COUNT	000		
PRODUCT MIX#	0		
RECIPE#	0		
MIX&MATCH TABLE#	0		
PAGE UP	PAGE DOWN	CLOSE	

PLU#000000000000000001 PROGRAMMING	
OPTION#1	OPTION#2
PRINT NV IMAGE	NO
INACTIVE	NO
PRESET	YES
ALLOW PRICE CHANGE	NO
ALLOW PRESET/HALO OVERRIDE	YES
FUNCTION LIST KEY LINK	000
PAGE UP	PAGE DOWN
CLOSE	

PLU#000000000000000001 PROGRAMMING	
PLU#	000000000000000001
DESCRIPTOR	PLU1
OPTION#1	OPTION#2
PRC/HALO	000001.00
PRC L1	01
POINT1	0000
PRC/HALO	000000.00
PRC L2	02
POINT2	0000
PRC/HALO	000000.00
PRC L3	03
POINT3	0000
PRC/HALO	000000.00
PRC L4	04
POINT4	0000
PAGE UP	PAGE DOWN
CLOSE	

If you have modified **PRICE LEVEL** in **MEMORY ALLOCATION**, for example, to **5** Price Levels (maximum number of Price Level), the **PRICE** tab will look like below.

PLU#0000000000000000001 PROGRAMMING					
PLU#	0000000000000000001		DESCRIPTOR	PLU1	
OPTION#1	OPTION#2	PRICES			
PRC/HALO	000001.00	PRC L1	01	POINT1	0000
PAGE UP PAGE DOWN CLOSE					

PLU#0000000000000000001 PROGRAMMING					
PLU#	0000000000000000001		DESCRIPTOR	PLU1	
OPTION#1	OPTION#2	PRICES			
PRC/HALO	000001.00	PRC L1	01	POINT1	0000
PRC/HALO	000000.00	PRC L2	02	POINT2	0000
PRC/HALO	000000.00	PRC L3	03	POINT3	0000
PRC/HALO	000000.00	PRC L4	04	POINT4	0000
PRC/HALO	000000.00	PRC L5	05	POINT5	0000
PAGE UP PAGE DOWN CLOSE					

↑ When **Price Level** is **1**

↑ When **Price Level** is **5**

PLU Definition

Tab	#	Item
Option #1		STOCK LINK PLU # PLUs can be set to reduce stock levels set at another PLU. Set the number of the PLU where stock is affected (by activity of this PLU) here. This capability has applications where multiple PLUs affect a single inventory item, for example cup counts for beverage items and where items are counted without regard to brand, such as cigarette packs. <i>Please see PGM-Mode → SYSTEM OPTION → GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS → OPTION#8 → 65. USE STOCK LINK PLU ON PLU PGM for more option.</i> Default : 000000000000000000 [Not Link]
		MODIFIER QTY This works in conjunction with the stock link PLU flag determining how many units are to be reduced from the main stock item. The field consists of two decimal places for example 50 would result in 0.50 being reduced from the stock of the item program within the stock link PLU field. Default : 00.00 [Not modify]
		GROUP LINK #1 This field is used to provide the first type of sales analysis by category i.e. Beer, Lagers. You can tap this field and select the group link from a list. Default : [01] GROUP1 (Group 1)
		PLU STATUS GROUP LINK# This is the programming for the status group link. Providing an en-masse program procedure for common system flags. You can tap this field and select the PLU Status Group link from a list. Default : [01] PLU STS 1 (PLU Status Group 1)
		PIECE COUNT Enter a value in this field if you wish to use Product Mix and Product Projection reporting. The number of units entered here will be reflected in product mix reporting. Default : 000
		PRODUCT MIX# This works in-conjunction with the piece count to track the unit and case usage of an item, each product can be programmed with the number of pieces used from an outer, i.e. the number of bottles from a case. The piece count would control the number of bottles and the product mix group would control the description of the item and the number of units in case. In this field you would link the item to the product mix group. Default : 0 / 00 (When memory space is allocated)
		RECEIPE# This links to the ingredient inventory, so that when the product is sold, the quantities of each ingredient used are subtracted from stock for the allocated recipe and the appropriate sub recipes. Default : 0 / 00 (When memory space is allocated)
		MIX & MATCH TABLE# This is the promotion discount table, when the product or a mix of products, allocated to the same table are sold the appropriate discount information from the mix and match table will be subtracted. <i>This option will grey out and un-programmable when no memory space is allocated for "Promotion Table". See S-Mode → MEMORY ALLOCATION → OPTION#6 → 30. # OF PROMOTION TABLE for more detail.</i> Default : 0 / 00 (When memory space is allocated)

Tab	#	Item
Option #2		PRINT NV IMAGE Choose YES if you wish to print an image stored in the non-volatile area of the connected printer when the item is registered. The image, such as a coupon, will be printed at the bottom of the receipt. You must also select an image number in the PLU Status Group program. <i>PGM-Mode → PLU → PLU STATUS GROUP → OPTION#6 → 41. LINKED NV IMAGE#.</i> Default : NO (YES)
		INACTIVE This prevents the product from being sold, without deleting therefore still retaining accumulated product sales data. Default : NO (YES)
		PRESET This determines whether the product is a pre-set or open price. Default : YES (NO)
		ALLOW PRICE CHANGE This is a function that link to PRICE CHG function key, which the “ Manager Control ” can be setup. Avoid unauthorised price change/preset price override. If yes, the PLU price can be changed in REG mode with the sequence: [PRICE CHANGE] [PLU] [PRICE] [PRICE CHANGE]. Needs [PRICE CHANGE] function key. Default : NO (YES)
		ALLOW PRESET/HALO OVERRIDE This allows the operator to either manually enter over a pre-set priced item or to override a maximum sale limit. This works per PLU, with each product having individual restriction. There are flags on General Function Options and Authority Level also need to be changed accordingly... For General Function Options, <i>PGM-Mode → SYSTEM OPTION → GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS → OPTION#2 → 13. ALLOW PLU PRESET/HALO OVERRIDE to YES.</i> For Authority Level, <i>PGM-Mode → EMPLOYEE → AUTHORITY LEVEL → OPTION#3 → 17. CAN PLU PRC/HALO OVERRIDE to YES for suitable Authority Level between 1 to 9..</i> Default : YES (NO)
		FUNCTION LIST KEY LINK Enter the number of the Key Link screen you wish to display immediately after this item is registered. Default : 000 [Not Link]
Option #3		PRC/HALO This is either the pre-set price of an item, or the maximum sale amount of an open price product. The number of price level is determined in S-Mode → MEMORY ALLOCATION (Default Price Level is 1) Default : 000001.00 (1.00 - one dollar)
		PRC L1 This determines the Price Level is triggered by which Price Level Function Key. There are up to five different price levels per product, with up to twenty price levels available to be allocated. This allows a user to create a matrix of PLU's Prices and how could each price to be accessed by one of the twenty price keys. If the number of PRICE LVL function keys used is more than Price Level allocated in MEMORY ALLOCATION, more settings also need to be checks. Please refer to PGM-Mode → SYSTEM OPTION → LEVEL / MODIFIER OPTIONS and PGM-Mode → FUNCTION KEY → PRICE LVL 1 ~ 20 for more option. Default : 01 When more Price Level you have allocated, PRC L2 defaults to 02 , PRC L3 to 03 ... etc
		POINT1 Used for UK Loyalty System. Not applicable in AU/NZ. Default : 0000 When more Price Level you have allocated, POINT2 defaults to 0000 , POINT3 to 0000 ... etc

PLU Delete

When you have PLU or PLUs unused in the system, you can delete PLU individually or by rang.

- ☞ Tap **PLU DELETE** button on the **PLU** window, **PLU DELETE** window will pop-up. Select which way you would like to delete PLU or PLUs by tapping either **PLU DELETE ONE BY ONE** button or **PLU DELETE BY RANGE** button, tap **CLOSE** to exit.

The image shows two overlapping menu screens. The background screen is titled 'PLU' and contains the following buttons: 'PLU QUICK REGISTRATION', 'PLU ADD & CHANGE', 'PLU DELETE' (highlighted), 'PLU STATUS GROUP', 'PLU STOCK', 'PLU MINIMUM STOCK', 'NON-PLU CODE', 'PAGE UP', 'PAGE DOWN', and 'CLOSE'. The foreground screen is titled 'PLU DELETE' and contains three buttons: 'PLU DELETE ONE BY ONE', 'PLU DELETE BY RANGE', and 'CLOSE'.

- ☞ Tap **PLU DELETE ONE BY ONE** button on **PLU DELETE** window, then select the PLU you want to delete. Please refer to “**PLU SELECTION**” at the beginning of **PLU** programming. Then tap **DELETE** button on **PLU DELETE PROGRAMMING** screen to confirm action, **CANCEL** to discard. Screen will jump back to **SELECT PLU** section. Tap **CLOSE** to go back to **PLU DELETE** window.

The image shows two overlapping screens. The background screen is titled 'PLU DELETE' and contains three buttons: 'PLU DELETE ONE BY ONE' (highlighted), 'PLU DELETE BY RANGE', and 'CLOSE'. The foreground screen is titled 'PLU DELETE PROGRAMMING' and has a blue background. It contains the following fields and buttons: 'DELETE PLU#' with the value '000000000000000001', 'DESCRIPTOR' with a button labeled 'PLU1', 'GROUP LINK #1' with a button labeled 'GROUP1', and 'PLU STATUS GROUP LINK#' with a button labeled 'PLU STS 1'. At the bottom are 'DELETE' and 'CANCEL' buttons.

☞ Tap **PLU DELETE BY RANGE** button on **PLU DELETE** window, then **PLU DELETE PROGRAMMING** screen will pop-up. Tap on **000000000000000000** button of **FROM PLU#**, enter beginning PLU number of deletion from popped-up **DELETE PLU#** numeric pad, then tap on **000000000000000000** button of **TO PLU#** to enter ending PLU number of deletion from popped-up **DELETE PLU#** numeric pad. Tap **DELETE** button to confirm action, **CANCEL** to discard. A further **PLU DELETE** warning will pop-up again, tap **YES** to confirm, **NO** to discard. When deletion finish, screen will jump back to **PLU DELETE** window.

The first screenshot shows the **PLU DELETE** window with three buttons: **PLU DELETE ONE BY ONE**, **PLU DELETE BY RANGE** (selected), and **CLOSE**. The second screenshot shows the **PLU DELETE PROGRAMMING** window with **FROM PLU#** and **TO PLU#** fields set to **000000000000000000**. The third screenshot shows the **DELETE PLU#** numeric keypad with **0** entered. The fourth screenshot shows a **PLU DELETE** warning dialog asking **ARE YOU SURE?** with **YES** and **NO** buttons.

When beginning PLU number (**FROM PLU#**) of deletion is greater than ending PLU number (**TO PLU#**) of deletion, a **RANGE OVER** warning will pop-up like below.

The screenshot shows the **SELECT PLU** window with a **RANGE OVER** warning and a **CLOSE** button.

PLU Status Group

PLU Status Groups allow memory to be used more efficiently. In most applications, large groups of PLUs are set with many identical options, while the PLU number, descriptor and price are unique. On the PLU Programming each PLU is assigned a descriptor, price or prices and a few unique options. The remaining PLU options are determined by linking the individual PLU to a PLU Status Group. The PLU Status Group contains all of the detailed programming selections that might be assigned to an individual PLU. Separate PLU Status Groups can be set up to accommodate the needs of groups of PLUs. Like PLUs, the total number of PLU Status Groups is determined by memory allocation.

- Tap **PLU STATUS GROUP** button on the **PLU** window, **PLU STATUS GROUP# 1 PROGRAMMING** screen will pop-up. Tap **PAGE UP** or **PAGE DOWN** button to browse through PLU Status Groups, or...

If the **PLU STATUS GROUP** to be programmed is already known...

- Tap on **1** button of **PLU STATUS GROUP#** on **PLU STATUS GROUP# 1 PROGRAMMING** screen, enter PLU Status Number on popped-up **PLU STATUSGROUP#** numeric pad. Tap **OK** button to confirm, **CANCEL** to exit.

If you want to rename a PLU Status Group...

☞ Tap on button with PLU Status Group Name of **DESCRIPTOR**, then enter the name through **DESCRIPTOR** screen. Tap **OK** button to confirm, **CANCEL** to exit.

PLU STATUS GROUP# 1 PROGRAMMING		DESCRIPTOR				
PLU STATUS GROUP#	1	DESCRIPTOR	PLU STS 1			
OPTION#1	OPTION#2	OPTION#3	OPTION#4	OPTION#5	OPTION#6	OPTION#7
1. TAXABLE BY RATES?				<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6		
2. GROUP LINK #2				00		
3. GROUP LINK #3				00		
4. ARE PLUS IN THIS GROUP INACTIVE?				NO		
5. IS PLU A CONDIMENT?				NO		
6. COMPULSORY CONDIMENT ENTRY?				NO		
7. IS PLU SINGLE ITEM?				NO		
8. IS PLU NEGATIVE?				NO		
PAGE UP		PAGE DOWN		CLOSE		

DESCRIPTOR									
BASIC	ETC	CAPS LOCK	DOUBLE						
PLU STS 1									
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
Q	W	E	R	T	Y	U	I	O	P
A	S	D	F	G	H	J	K	L	;
Z	X	C	V	B	N	M	,	.	/
!	@	#	\$	%	^	&	*	()
SHIFT		SPACE		←		CLEAR			
OK				CANCEL					

Options are designed in seven tabs. Every entry defines the way that how **PLUs** link to this **PLU STATUS GROUP** will work.

PLU#0000000000000000001 PROGRAMMING			
PLU#	0000000000000000001	DESCRIPTOR	PLU1
OPTION#1	OPTION#2	PRICES	
STOCK LINK PLU #		000000000000000000	
MODIFIER QTY		00.00	
GROUP LINK #1		[01] GROUP1	
PLU STATUS GROUP LINK#		[01] PLU STS 1	
PIECE COUNT		000	
PRODUCT MIX#		0	
RECIPE#		0	
MIXSMATCH TABLE#		0	
PAGE UP		PAGE DOWN	CLOSE

PLU STATUS GROUP# 1 PROGRAMMING						
PLU STATUS GROUP#	1	DESCRIPTOR	PLU STS 1			
OPTION#1	OPTION#2	OPTION#3	OPTION#4	OPTION#5	OPTION#6	OPTION#7
9. IS PLU HASH?				NO		
10. DOES PLU USE GALLONAGE?				NO		
11. RESERVED						
12. IS PLU MEMO?				NO		
13. IS PLU SCALEABLE?				NO		
14. AUTO SCALE ON THIS PLU?				NO		
15. AUTO TARE# (0-20)				00		
16. STOCK PLU?				NO		
PAGE UP		PAGE DOWN		CLOSE		

PLU STATUS GROUP# 1 PROGRAMMING						
PLU STATUS GROUP#	1	DESCRIPTOR	PLU STS 1			
OPTION#1	OPTION#2	OPTION#3	OPTION#4	OPTION#5	OPTION#6	OPTION#7
17. LINK PLU#				000000000000000000		
18. NEGATIVE INVENTORY?				NO		
19. ALLOW PROMO?				YES		
20. ALLOW WASTE?				YES		
21. ALLOW DISCOUNT?				YES		
22. ALLOW SURCHARGE?				YES		
23. COMPULSORY VALIDATION				NO		
24. IS NON-ADD# COMPULSORY?				NO		
PAGE UP		PAGE DOWN		CLOSE		

PLU STATUS GROUP# 1 PROGRAMMING						
PLU STATUS GROUP#	1	DESCRIPTOR	PLU STS 1			
OPTION#1	OPTION#2	OPTION#3	OPTION#4	OPTION#5	OPTION#6	OPTION#7
25. PRINT ON KV?				NO		
26. KITCHEN VIDEO GROUP #				00		
27. COLOR TO DISPLAY ON KV (0-31)				00		
28. PRINT ON KP?				NO		
29. PRINT ON KP GROUP#				<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 <input type="checkbox"/> 7 <input type="checkbox"/> 8 <input type="checkbox"/> 9		
30. PRINT RED ON KITCHEN PRINTERS?				NO		
31. PRINT RED ON RECEIPT?				NO		
PAGE UP		PAGE DOWN		CLOSE		

PLU STATUS GROUP# 1 PROGRAMMING						
PLU STATUS GROUP#		DESCRIPTOR		PLU STS 1		
OPTION#1	OPTION#2	OPTION#3	OPTION#4	OPTION#5	OPTION#6	OPTION#7
32. PRINT ON RECEIPT?				YES		
33. PRINT ON JOURNAL?				YES		
34. DISPLAY ON REGISTER SCREEN?				YES		
35. PRINT ON GUEST CHECKS?				YES		
36. PRINT PRICE ON GUEST CHECKS?				YES		
37. PRINT PRICE ON RECEIPT/DETAIL?				YES		
38. AUTO GRILL?				NO		
39. AUTO GRILL KP GROUP #				0		
PAGE UP		PAGE DOWN		CLOSE		

PLU STATUS GROUP# 1 PROGRAMMING						
PLU STATUS GROUP#		DESCRIPTOR		PLU STS 1		
OPTION#1	OPTION#2	OPTION#3	OPTION#4	OPTION#5	OPTION#6	OPTION#7
40. COOKING ITEM?				YES		
41. LINKED NV IMAGE#				00		
42. ADD CONDIMENT PRICE TO MAIN PLU				NO		
43. HOLD AUTOMATICALLY?				NO		
PAGE UP		PAGE DOWN		CLOSE		

PLU STATUS GROUP# 1 PROGRAMMING						
PLU STATUS GROUP#		DESCRIPTOR		PLU STS 1		
OPTION#1	OPTION#2	OPTION#3	OPTION#4	OPTION#5	OPTION#6	OPTION#7
44. DEPOSIT PLU FOR BOTTLE RETURN				NO		
PAGE UP		PAGE DOWN		CLOSE		

PLU Status Group Definition

Tab	#	Item
Option #1	1	TAXABLE BY RATES? Check for each tax rate to determine if the appropriate tax(es) is automatically calculated when the item is sold. Default : <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 [All un-ticked]
	2	GROUP LINK #2 If you wish to direct PLU sales to more than one group, enter the second reporting group for the GROUP and PLU BY GROUP reports here. Note the following related programs: See “ <i>P-Mode, PLU → PLU ADD & CHANGE → OPTION#1</i> ” to program the first reporting group for each PLU. See “ <i>P-Mode, GROUP</i> ” to determine whether each individual group adds to the group total on the financial report. Default : 00 [Not Link]
	3	GROUP LINK #3 If you wish to direct PLU sales to more than one group, enter the second reporting group for the GROUP and PLU BY GROUP reports here. Default : 00 [Not Link]
	4	ARE PLUS IN THIS GROUP INACTIVE? This determines if all items link to this Status Group are able to sale or not. Default : NO [Not inactive – Saleable] (YES)
	5	IS PLU A CONDIMENT? Condiment PLUs are different from non-condiment PLUs in the manner they display and print during operations. Non-condiment PLUs are used for “main” items. Condiment items are indented and displayed/printed below a main item so that condiments or cooking instructions are easily understood for each “main” item. A condiment PLU can be both priced (such as extra items) or zero price (such as cooking instruction or choices in the set menu). <i>Please see OPTION#6 → 42. ADDCONDIMENT PRICE TO MAIN PLU for additional feature.</i> Default : NO (YES)
	6	COMPULSORY CONDIMENT ENTRY? This option determines if PLUs are MAIN item and requires additional condiment PLU to be followed. If YES, then a condiment entry must follow the registration of a PLU from this Status Group. Default : NO (YES)
	7	IS PLU SINGLE ITEM? The transaction is finalised automatically when a PLU first registered sets to SINGLE ITEM. Default : NO (YES)
	8	IS PLU NEGATIVE? Negative PLUs subtract from a sale, rather than add to a sale. Default : NO (YES)
Option #2	9	IS PLU HASH? HASH PLUs do not affect certain totals in reports. For more detail settings, see <i>PGM-Mode → SYSTEM OPTION → GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS → OPTION#2 → 7. HASH OPTIONS.</i> Default : NO (YES)

Tab	#	Item
	10	DOES PLU USE GALLONAGE? Gallonage PLUs must be set as open PLUs. The PRICE/HALO must be set as the price per gallon. (The price is set at three decimal places, however the PLU programming screen will always display in a two digit decimal format. For example if a PLU is gallonage, a price of \$1.299 per gallon would be set as "12.99".) Gallonage PLUs will report the gallons sold in the activity counter on the PLU report by dividing the PLU total by the price per gallon. Default : NO (YES)
	11	Reserved
	12	IS PLU MEMO? Use Memo PLUs to display a descriptor on the screen or print a descriptor at a printer. Memo PLUs do not add to any total in the SPS-530. Default : NO (YES)
	13	IS PLU SCALEABLE? This allows the product to be a weighted item, and the register the weight with price programmed/entered. <i>Please see PGM-Mode, SYSTEM OPTION → GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS → OPTION#3 → 15. ALLOW OPEN ENTRY FOR SCALE PLUS for related setting.</i> Default : NO (YES)
	14	AUTO SCALE ON THIS PLU? When a weighing only scale is connected via serial interface, the weight can transfer to SPS-530 then multiply with the unit price when set to YES. <i>If YES, please check the S-Mode, DEFINE PORT for device setting.</i> <i>Please see PGM-Mode, SYSTEM OPTION → GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS → OPTION#3 → 15. ALLOW OPEN ENTRY FOR SCALE PLUS for related setting.</i> Default : NO (YES)
	15	AUTO TARE# (0-20) Use to select one of the 20 tare weight (pre-programmed packaging weight) in order to subtract from total weight. To program tare weight, go to: PGM-Mode , Function Key → Function Key → 208. SCALE → SET TARE WEIGHTS Default : 00 [Not Linked] (00 ~ 20)
Option #3	16	STOCK PLU? Use to activate stock level tracking with PLU. Once YES is selected, all PLUs link to the PLU STATUS GROUP can program STOCK. <i>Please see P-Mode, PLU → PLU STOCK to choose between ADD, OVERRIDE or SUBTRACT then enter stock level on selected PLU.</i> Default : NO (YES)
	17	LINK PLU# If you wish the registration of the PLU assigned to this PLU status group to automatically cause the registration of another PLU, enter the number of the PLU you wish to register automatically here. Default : 000000000000000000 [Not Linked]
	18	NEGATIVE INVENTORY? Use this option only if you are using the recipe and ingredient inventory system and you are using PLUs to designate subtractions from a menu item. <i>For example, a PLU may be designated "No Cheese" by designating a PLU to print this instruction. By assigning the "No Cheese" PLU to a PLU Status Group with this setting at Yes the inventory records for cheese will be maintained correctly.</i> Default : NO (YES)

Tab	#	Item
	19	ALLOW PROMO? Use to determine if PROMO operation (<i>PROMO function key</i>) is allowed with PLUs link to this PLU STATUS GROUP. i.e. <i>buy two get one free</i> . <i>PROMO</i> activity will remove the item cost from the sale, but the count will include the promo item. <i>Please see PGM-Mode → PROMOTION TABLE for related settings.</i> Default : YES (NO)
	20	ALLOW WASTE? Use to determine if WASTE operation (<i>WASTE function key</i>) is allowed with PLUs link to this PLU STATUS GROUP. <i>Please see S-Mode → KEY FUNCTION for related programming and PGM-Mode → FUNCTION KEY for related settings.</i> Default : YES (NO)
	21	ALLOW DISCOUNT? Use to determine if a discount operation (<i>% function key</i>) is allowed with PLUs link to this PLU STATUS GROUP. <i>Please see S-Mode → KEY FUNCTION for related programming and PGM-Mode → FUNCTION KEY for related settings.</i> Default : YES (NO)
	22	ALLOW SURCHARGE? Use to determine if a discount operation (<i>% function key</i>) is allowed with PLUs link to this PLU STATUS GROUP. <i>Please see S-Mode → KEY FUNCTION for related programming and PGM-Mode → FUNCTION KEY for related settings.</i> Default : YES (NO)
	23	COMPULSORY VALIDATION If set to YES, a validation must be performed after a PLU link to this PLU STATUS GROUP is registered. No further operation can be performed before the validation is done. Default : NO (YES)
	24	IS NON-ADD# COMPULSORY? If set to YES, a numeric entry must be made in to the NON-ADD# function key before a PLU link to this PLU STATUS GROUP is registered. No further operation can be performed before the validation is done. Default : NO (YES)
Option #4	25	PRINT ON KV? Use to determine if PLUs link to this PLU STATUS GROUP will print on Kitchen Video (KV) or not. <i>If YES, please check the S-Mode → DEFINE PORT for device setting and PGM-Mode → PRINTER & KV ROUTING → KITCHEN VIDEO ROUTING for related settings.</i> Default : NO (YES)
	26	KITCHEN VIDEO GROUP# For ALL PLU Status Groups that are about to send to kitchen video, they can be assigned to a Kitchen Printing Group (KP Group) . Default : 00
	27	COLOR TO DISPLAY ON KV (0-31) Use to select a code of colour represent the PLUs link to this PLU STATUS GROUP when appear on the Kitchen Video System. On SPS-530, the selection is between 0 ~ 31, which capable to provide up to 31 choices. But the final result depends on the capability of displaying colours on the Kitchen Video System. Default : 00 (0 to 31)

Tab	#	Item
	28	PRINT ON KP? Use to determine if PLUs link to this PLU STATUS GROUP will print on Kitchen Printer (KP) or not. <i>Please see OPTION#5 → 38. AUTO GRILL? for related feature.</i> <i>If YES, please check the S-Mode → DEFINE PORT for device setting, PGM-Mode → SYSTEM PRINTERCONFIGURATION and PGM-Mode → PRINTER & KV ROUTING → KITCHEN PRINTER ROUTING for related settings.</i> Default : NO (YES)
	29	PRINT ON KP GROUP# For ALL PLU Status Groups that are about to send to kitchen printer, they can be assigned to up to 9 Kitchen Printing Group (KP Group) . As one status group has the possibility belongs to more than one group, here is the place you select which KP Group this PLU Status Group belongs to. <i>Please see OPTION#5 → 39. AUTO GRILL KP GROUP # for related feature.</i> <i>Also see P-Mode, → PRINTER & KV ROUTING → KITCHEN PRINTER ROUTING for related settings</i> Default : <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 <input type="checkbox"/> 7 <input type="checkbox"/> 8 <input type="checkbox"/> 9 [All un-ticked - Not Print on any KP Group]
	30	PRINT RED ON KITCHEN PRINTERS? When a impact/dot matrix printer with BLACK/RED two colour ribbon is installed as a kitchen printer, set YES will print RED on the printer, a thermal printer will print invert. Default : NO (YES)
	31	PRINT RED ON RECEIPT? When a impact/dot matrix printer with BLACK/RED two colour ribbon is installed as a receipt printer, set YES will print RED on the printer, a thermal printer will print invert. Default : NO (YES)
Option #5	32	PRINT ON RECEIPT? Use to determine if PLUs link to this PLU STATUS GROUP will print on Receipt Printer. Default : YES (NO)
	33	PRINT ON JOURNAL? Use to determine if PLUs link to this PLU STATUS GROUP will print on Journal Printer. Default : YES (NO)
	34	DISPLAY ON REGISTER SCREEN? Use to determine if PLUs link to this PLU STATUS GROUP will DISPLAY on Screen. Default : YES (NO)
	35	PRINT ON GUEST CHECKS? Use to determine if PLUs link to this PLU STATUS GROUP will print on Guest Check. Default : YES (NO)
	36	PRINT PRICE ON GUEST CHECKS? Use to determine if PLUs link to this PLU STATUS GROUP will print Price on Guest Check. Default : YES (NO)
	37	PRINT PRICE ON RECEIPT/DETAIL? Use to determine if PLUs link to this PLU STATUS GROUP will print Price on Receipt Printer/Journal Printer. Default : YES (NO)
	38	AUTO GRILL? Use to send items in this PLU STATUS GROUP to kitchen printer designated in “39. AUTO GRILL KP GROUP#”. Items are sent with one item delay. <i>Please make sure “28. PRINT ON KP?” sets to YES in order to cooperate with this option.</i> Default : NO (YES)

Tab	#	Item
	39	AUTO GRILL KP GROUP# When "AUTO GRILL?" is set YES, enter the Kitchen Printing Group number for printing of Auto Grill items. <i>Please make sure "29. PRINT ON KP GROUP#" has assigned to at least one group in order to cooperate with this option.</i> Default : 0 (0 ~ 9)
Option #6	40	COOKING ITEM? There is a system flag which allows a special order ticket to be printed including any PLU's flagged as cooking item. This is printed in addition to the normal Kitchen stub and provides an additional ticket showing only the required items. Default : YES (NO)
	41	LINKED NV IMAGE# If you intend to print an image when an item linked to this status group is registered, indicate the number of the image that is stored in the printer's NV memory area here. You must also choose YES at the "Print NV Image" option of the individual PLU program. <i>PGM-Mode → PLU → PLU ADD & CHANGE → Select appropriate PLU → OPTION#2 → PRINT NV IMAGE.</i> Default : NO (YES)
	42	ADD CONDIMENT PRICE TO MAIN PLU When a Condiment PLU has preset price programmed, use this feature to add price into Main PLU rather than show price on the Condiment PLU itself. <i>When OPTION#1 → 5. IS PLU A CONDIMENT? is not set to YES, a warning message will appear and machine will beep!.</i> Default : NO (YES)
	43	HOLD AUTOMATICALLY Use to be able to HOLD items in this PLU STATUS GROUP on the KP/KV automatically. Default : NO (YES)
Option #7	44	DEPOSIT PLU FOR BOTTLE RETURN Default : NO (YES)

PLU Stock

NOTE: Before you program **PLU MINIMUM STOCK**, please make sure the **PLU STATUS GROUP** that the **PLU** linked with is set to Stock PLU. Please find out which **PLU STATUS GROUP** is, then see **P-Mode, PLU → PLU STATUS GROUP → OPTION#2 → 16. STOCK PLU?**

For PLUs linked to the **PLU STATUS GROUP** with **STOCK PLU** sets to **YES**, you can program inventory levels for those PLUs individually and adjust later. There are three ways to adjust: **ADD** to add new inventory, new stock number will be **summed up**; **OVERRIDE** to enter a new total inventory value, new stock level will be **replaced** or **SUBTRACT** to subtract inventory and stock level will be **deducted** by the amount entered.

☞ Tap **PLU STOCK** button on **PLU** window, **PLU STOCK** window will pop-up. Select the way you want to adjust the inventory level between **ADD**, **OVERRIDE** or **SUBTRACT** by tapping the button. Tap **CLOSE** to exist. Then select a PLU. Please refer to “**PLU SELECTION**” at the beginning of **PLU** programming.

The image shows two screenshots of the software interface. The left screenshot is the 'PLU' window, which has a purple header and several buttons: 'PLU QUICK REGISTRATION', 'PLU ADD & CHANGE', 'PLU DELETE', 'PLU STATUS GROUP', 'PLU STOCK' (highlighted with a dark background), 'PLU MINIMUM STOCK', 'NON-PLU CODE', 'PAGE UP', 'PAGE DOWN', and 'CLOSE'. The right screenshot is the 'PLU STOCK' window, also with a purple header, and it contains four buttons: 'ADD', 'OVERRIDE', 'SUBTRACT', and 'CLOSE'.

NOTE: After PLU Stock modification manner is select, if the Error Message “**INVALID AUTHORITY LEVEL**” pop-up, the Authority Level for current employee is not allowed to modify PLU Stock with such manner. Please link this employee to a proper Authority Level, or the settings in **P-Mode, EMPLOYEE → AUTHORITY LEVEL → OPTION#5 → 36. ~ 38.** need to be reviewed.

☞ Tap the **0** button of **STOCK**, then enter the stock amount through popped-up **STOCK:** numeric pad. Tap **OK** to confirm, **CANCEL** to exit. Here shows “**ADD**” as example.

NOTE: Amount entered is up to **2 digits after decimal point**; please enter **500** for **5 item counts**.

The image shows two screenshots of the software interface. The left screenshot is the 'PLU#00000000000000000001 STOCK: (ADD)' window. It has a blue background and displays 'PLU# 00000000000000000001', 'DESCRIPTOR', 'PLU1', and 'STOCK: 0'. At the bottom are 'PAGE UP', 'PAGE DOWN', and 'CLOSE' buttons. The right screenshot is the 'STOCK:' numeric keypad. It has a purple header and a display showing '0'. The keypad includes buttons for digits 0-9, a decimal point, a left arrow, a 'CLEAR' button, and 'OK' and 'CANCEL' buttons at the bottom.

PLU Minimum Stock

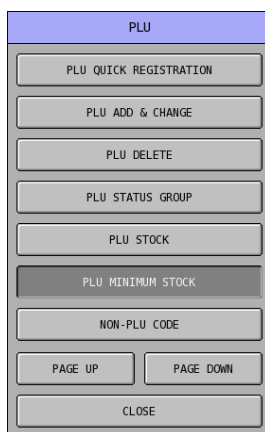
NOTE: Before you program **PLU MINIMUM STOCK**, please make sure the **PLU STATUS GROUP** that the **PLU** linked with is set to Stock PLU. Please find out which **PLU STATUS GROUP** is, then see **P-Mode, PLU → PLU STATUS GROUP → OPTION#2 → 16. STOCK PLU?**

You can enter minimum inventory levels for PLUs with stock status. When the level of a stock item falls below the minimum inventory level set here, a warning “**BELOW MINIMUM STOCK**” will display on the screen when goods is registered. Alternatively, the registration of the item can be halt, along with warning “**UNDER MINIMUM STOCK**” by changing a system option. (Please see **P-Mode, SYSTEM OPTION → GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS → OPTION#7 → 61. ALLOW SALES UNDER MINIMUM STOCK**)

When a PLU stock level falls below the minimum stock level, it will also appear on **PLU MINIMUM STOCK** report. (Please see **X/Z-Mode, X/Z STOCK REPORTS → PLU MINIMUM STOCK**)

When multiple registers are installed, stock count is checked by IRC at each stock item registration.

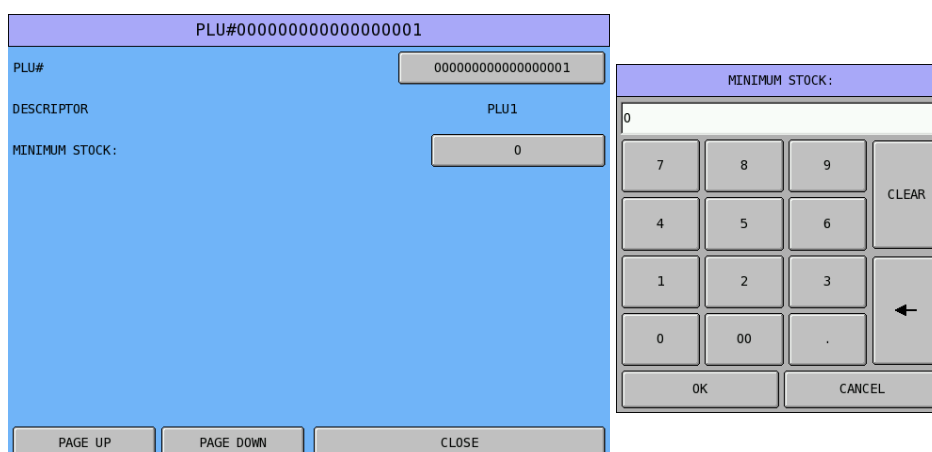
☞ Tap **PLU MINIMUM STOCK** button on **PLU** window. Then select a PLU. Please refer to “**PLU SELECTION**” at the beginning of **PLU** programming.



The image shows a vertical menu titled "PLU" in a purple header. Below the header are several buttons: "PLU QUICK REGISTRATION", "PLU ADD & CHANGE", "PLU DELETE", "PLU STATUS GROUP", "PLU STOCK", "PLU MINIMUM STOCK" (which is highlighted with a darker background), "NON-PLU CODE", "PAGE UP", "PAGE DOWN", and "CLOSE".

☞ Tap the **0** button of **MINIMUM STOCK**, then enter the minimum stock amount through popped-up **MINIMUM STOCK**: numeric pad. Tap **OK** to confirm, **CANCEL** to exit.

NOTE: Amount entered is up to **2 digits after decimal point**; please enter **500** for **5 item counts**.

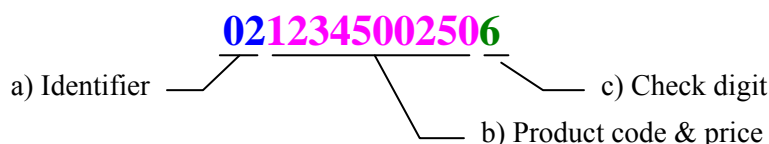


The image shows two overlapping screens. The background screen is titled "PLU#000000000000000001" in a purple header. It has fields for "PLU#" (containing "000000000000000001"), "DESCRIPTOR" (containing "PLU1"), and "MINIMUM STOCK:" (containing "0"). At the bottom are "PAGE UP", "PAGE DOWN", and "CLOSE" buttons. Overlaid on the right is a "MINIMUM STOCK:" numeric pad with a purple header. It has a display showing "0" and a numeric keypad with buttons for digits 0-9, a decimal point, and a left arrow. There are also "CLEAR", "OK", and "CANCEL" buttons.

NON-PLU Code

The NON-PLU Code program must be set if you wish to scan UPCs (using the EAN 13 code) with embedded prices, weights or quantities.

Within the EAN 13 code, the first two digits (part a) are used as an identifier and the last digit (part c) is used as a check digit. The remaining 10 digits (part b) contain the product code and the price (or weight or quantity).



The purpose of this program is to define the format of the 10-digit **part b** for each possible identifier.

☞ Tap **NON-PLU CODE** on the **PLU** window, **NON-PLU CODE** window will pop-up.

The screenshot shows the 'PLU' window with a purple header. It contains a list of buttons: 'PLU QUICK REGISTRATION', 'PLU ADD & CHANGE', 'PLU DELETE', 'PLU STATUS GROUP', 'PLU STOCK', 'PLU MINIMUM STOCK', 'NON-PLU CODE' (highlighted in grey), 'PAGE UP', 'PAGE DOWN', and 'CLOSE'.

There are totally 11 identifier numbers available for Non-PLU code programming: “02” and “20” through “29”, pickup the one you want for programming.

☞ Tap the **NON-PLU CODE** button you want to program on **NON-PLU CODE** window, tap **PAGE UP** button or **PAGE DOWN** button to browse through options. Tap **CLOSE** button to exit from the list. **NON-PLU# * (PLU#**~) PROGRAMMING (* is the number)** screen will pop-up.

The image shows two side-by-side screenshots of the 'NON-PLU CODE' window, which has a purple header. Each window displays a list of 11 options, numbered 1 through 11, each followed by a PLU number and a tilde (~). The first window shows options 1 through 7, and the second window shows options 8 through 11. Both windows have 'PAGE UP', 'PAGE DOWN', and 'CLOSE' buttons at the bottom.

Option	PLU Number
1.	PLU#02~
2.	PLU#20~
3.	PLU#21~
4.	PLU#22~
5.	PLU#23~
6.	PLU#24~
7.	PLU#25~
8.	PLU#26~
9.	PLU#27~
10.	PLU#28~
11.	PLU#29~

For part b, normally involves only 2 components - product code (PLU# - **FIELD 1**) and price (or weight or quantity - **FIELD 2**). But sometimes the **1 digit PRICE CHECK DIGIT** exists between **FIELD 1** and **FIELD 2** then become 3 components.

So, it is either digit(s) of **FIELD 1** plus digit(s) of **FIELD 2** equal **10** digits or digit(s) of **FIELD 1** plus digit(s) of **FIELD 2** equal to **9** digits when **PRICE CHECK DIGIT** is used.

NOTE: Before you program **NON-PLU CODE**, please contact your goods supplier for barcode format detail, or contact your dealer.

NON-PLU# 1 (PLU#02~) PROGRAMMING	
LENGTH OF FIELD 1(=PLU CODE)	0
LENGTH OF FIELD 2	0
CONTENT OF FIELD 2	PRICE
USE PRICE CHECK DIGIT?	NO
TAB OR DECIMAL POINT OF FIELD 2	0
CLOSE	

Non PLU Code Definitions

Tab	#	Item
		LENGTH OF FIELD 1(=PLU CODE) Assign the length of the field 1 as PLU Code. * Default : 5 (0 ~ 9)
		LENGTH OF FIELD 2 Assign the length of the field 2. * Default : 5 (0 ~ 9)
		CONTENT OF FIELD 2 Select the type of content for field 2 - price / weight / quantity Default : PRICE (PRICE / WEIGHT / QUANTITY)
		USE PRICE CHECK DIGIT? Declare if Price Check Digit is used in the Price Embedded Barcode. * Default : NO (YES)
		TAB OR DECIMAL POINT OF FIELD 2 The position of decimal point is always 2. The way this feature work is filling "0" at the end of number extracted from field 2. Default : 0 [Not fill any 0 = 2 digit decimal point] (0 ~ 3)

PLU Integrity Check

Choosing this option will check the PLU file for invalid programming and print a report listing PLUs that have invalid programming. An example of invalid programming is a PLU programmed with PLU STATUS GROUP #400 when only 200 PLU STATUS GROUPS are allocated in MEMORY ALLOCATION. This feature will check the flags **STOCK LINK PLU**, **MODIFIER QTY**, **GROUP**, **PLU STATUS GROUP**, **PIECE COUNT**, **PRODUCT MIX#**, **RECIPE#**, **MIX&MATCH#** and **FUNCTION LIST#**. When programming at the register it is not possible to program these fields with invalid programming, however if memory allocation is changed after the program is created these fields could become invalid.

☞ Tap **PAGE DOWN** button, then **PLU INTEGRITY CHECK** button, a docket will print on internal receipt printer, then jump back to the first screen of **PLU** window.



Group

Groups are designated to accumulate PLU sales for convenient reporting totals. A PLU can send its' sales information to up to 3 Groups. The setting of **GROUP LINK #1** is in **PLU** programming (**PLU ADD & CHANGE** and **PLU QUICK REGISTRATION**). **GROUP LINK #2** and **#3** are set in **PLU STATUS GROUP** programming.

On SPS-2000, the number of **GROUP** is fixed **99** Groups. This program allows you to set up the **GROUPS** that PLU sales will report to. You can program (rename) the **GROUP DESCRIPTOR**, determine if a Group sales total is adding to **GROUP TOTAL** or not, Taxable or not and taxable by which tax when PLU link to this group sold in **TAKE OUT (DESTINATION 2)** condition, as well as if activate **MEAL ORDER** triggered by **PRINT** function key (#190).

☞ Tap **GROUP** button on **P-Mode** screen, and **GROUP# 1 PROGRAMMING** screen will pop-up.

REG	REP	PGM	S	1 EMPLOYEE
PLU	GROUP	FUNCTION KEY		
SYSTEM OPTION	EMPLOYEE	REPORTS		
TIME	PRODUCT & INGREDIENT	TAXES		
MESSAGES	PRINTER & KV ROUTING	PROMOTION TABLE		
FILE MANAGEMENT	P-MODE PGM SCAN			

GROUP# 1 PROGRAMMING	
GROUP#	1
DESCRIPTOR	GROUP1
ADD TO GROUP TOTAL?	YES
TAXABLE BY RATE FOR TAKE OUT	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6
MEAL ORDER FOR KP(0~7)	0
PAGE UP PAGE DOWN CLOSE	

☞ Tap **PAGE UP** or **PAGE DOWN** button to browse through Groups to find the one you are looking for, or tap on Group number button of **GROUP#**, then enter Group number through popped-up **GROUP#** numeric pad. Tap **OK** to confirm, **CANCEL** to discard.

GROUP# 1 PROGRAMMING	
GROUP#	1
DESCRIPTOR	GROUP1
ADD TO GROUP TOTAL?	YES
TAXABLE BY RATE FOR TAKE OUT	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6
MEAL ORDER FOR KP(0~7)	0
PAGE UP PAGE DOWN CLOSE	

GROUP#			
1			
7	8	9	CLEAR
4	5	6	
1	2	3	←
0	00		
OK		CANCEL	

☞ Tap on Group name button of **DESCRIPTOR**, then enter Group name you prefer through popped-up **DESCRIPTOR** screen. Tap **OK** to confirm, **CANCEL** to discard.

GROUP# 1 PROGRAMMING		DESCRIPTOR																																																																							
GROUP#	1	BASIC	ETC																																																																						
DESCRIPTOR	GROUP1	CAPS LOCK DOUBLE																																																																							
ADD TO GROUP TOTAL?	YES	GROUP1																																																																							
TAXABLE BY RATE FOR TAKE OUT	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6	<table border="1"> <tr><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</td><td>4</td><td>5</td><td>6</td><td>7</td><td>8</td><td>9</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr><td>Q</td><td>W</td><td>E</td><td>R</td><td>T</td><td>Y</td><td>U</td><td>I</td><td>O</td><td>P</td></tr> <tr><td>A</td><td>S</td><td>D</td><td>F</td><td>G</td><td>H</td><td>J</td><td>K</td><td>L</td><td>;</td></tr> <tr><td>Z</td><td>X</td><td>C</td><td>V</td><td>B</td><td>N</td><td>M</td><td>,</td><td>.</td><td>/</td></tr> <tr><td>!</td><td>@</td><td>#</td><td>\$</td><td>%</td><td>^</td><td>&</td><td>*</td><td>(</td><td>)</td></tr> <tr><td colspan="2">SHIFT</td><td colspan="4">SPACE</td><td colspan="2">←</td><td colspan="2">CLEAR</td></tr> <tr><td colspan="5">OK</td><td colspan="5">CANCEL</td></tr> </table>		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	Q	W	E	R	T	Y	U	I	O	P	A	S	D	F	G	H	J	K	L	;	Z	X	C	V	B	N	M	,	.	/	!	@	#	\$	%	^	&	*	()	SHIFT		SPACE				←		CLEAR		OK					CANCEL				
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0																																																																
Q	W	E	R	T	Y	U	I	O	P																																																																
A	S	D	F	G	H	J	K	L	;																																																																
Z	X	C	V	B	N	M	,	.	/																																																																
!	@	#	\$	%	^	&	*	()																																																																
SHIFT		SPACE				←		CLEAR																																																																	
OK					CANCEL																																																																				
MEAL ORDER FOR KP(0~7)	0																																																																								
PAGE UP		PAGE DOWN																																																																							
		CLOSE																																																																							

Group Definitions

Tab	#	Item
		ADD TO GROUP TOTAL? This determines if the total sales for this category are to be included in the total of all group sales on the read and reset analysis reports. As one PLU can be assigned to up to three groups, this requires that only one of the three group links that a PLU is linked to is included in the group totals otherwise the figures will be inaccurate. Default : YES (NO)
		TAXABLE BY RATE FOR TAKE OUT (DESTINATION 2) If this option is set when the TAKE OUT (DESTINATION 2) function key is used in REG-Mode , the taxable status of the item no longer follows the normal PLU tax rate, but is taxed at the rate programmed to this field. Default : <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 [All un-ticked]
		MEAL ORDER FOR KP(0~7) In restaurant environment, Group or Groups can be assigned with Meal Order number according to the serving order. On SPS-2000, the number starts with 1, 2 and 3 respectively. <i>For example, 1 could represent Entry, 2 for Main, 3 for Dessert.</i> This feature is used in conjunction with PRINT function key (key code #190). Option AUTOMATICALLY PRINT MEAL ORDERLY in PRINT function key must set to YES . Default : 0 [Not use Meal Order feature] (0 ~ 7)

Function Key

This is the section to setup Function Key status. Function Key options vary by key.

NOTE: Although each 16 character function key descriptor is set here, if a function key appears on the financial or employee report, the descriptor that prints on the report are set separately. See **P-Mode, MESSAGES → REPORT DESCRIPTORS → FINANCIAL REPORT** and **EMPLOYEE REPORT** for detail. Also, see **P-Mode, SYSTEM OPTION → REPORT PRINTING OPTIONS** to determine which descriptors are used on reports.

☞ Tap **FUNCTION KEY** button on **P-Mode** screen, and **SELECT FUNCTION KEY** screen will pop-up. Tap **PAGE UP** or **PAGE DOWN** button to browse through list, or enter function key code on numeric pad, tap **OK** to go to the function key immediately, or tap **CANCEL** to exit.

REG	REP	PGM	S	1 EMPLOYEE
PLU	GROUP	FUNCTION KEY		
SYSTEM OPTION	EMPLOYEE	REPORTS		
TIME	PRODUCT & INGREDIENT	TAXES		
MESSAGES	PRINTER & KV ROUTING	PROMOTION TABLE		
FILE MANAGEMENT	P-MODE PGM SCAN			

SELECT FUNCTION KEY		
013	ADD CHECK	FUNCTION KEY LIST PAGE UP PAGE DOWN 0 7 8 9 4 5 6 1 2 3 0 00 ← OK CLOSE
016	CANCEL	
018	CASH	
019	TIP DECLARE	
020	SLIP	
021	CHEQUE	
022	CHEQUE CASH	
023	CHK ENDORSE	
024	CLEAR	
025	CONTINUE	

NOTE: When using **PAGE UP** or **PAGE DOWN** button in individual function key programming screen like below, all **MACRO** function keys (#1 ~ #40) will be skipped. Therefore, after function key code #76 (**CLOSE ACCOUNT**) will jump to #117 (**MACRO #**).

FUNCTION KEY # 24 PROGRAMMING		
FUNCTION KEY #	24	DEFAULT DESC CLEAR
DESCRIPTOR		CLEAR
PAGE UP	PAGE DOWN	CLOSE

Function Key List and Definitions

Code	Function Key Name	Descriptor	Manager Required	HALO (RATE)	Compulsory Validation	Additional Settings
1 ~ 9	1 ~ 9	△				
10	0	△				
11	00	△				
12	000	△				
13	ADD CHECK	✓	✓			
14	BACK SPACE	△				
15	BOLD	△				
16	CANCEL	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
17	CAPS	△				
18	CASH	✓		✓	✓	✓
19	TIP DECLARE	✓	✓		✓	
20	SLIP	✓				✓
21	CHEQUE	✓		✓	✓	✓
22	CHEQUE CASH	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
23	CHK ENDORSE	✓				✓
24	CLEAR	✓				
25	CONTINUE	✓				
26 ~ 30	CURR.CONV 1~5	✓		✓		✓
31	VOID MODE	✓				
32	CASH OUT	✓				✓
33	TABLE DSP	✓				
34	SEND SUMMA	✓	✓			
35	•	△				
36	REPORT	✓				
37	DONE	✓				
38	DRIVE THRU	✓				
39	EAT IN	✓				
40	EMPLOYEE	✓				
41 ~ 50	EMPLOYEE 1 ~ 10	✓				
51	ENTER	✓				
52	ERR.CORR.	✓	✓	✓	✓	
53	FD/S SHIFT	✓				
54	FD/S SUBTL	✓				
55	FD/S TEND	✓		✓		✓
56	GUEST #	✓				✓
57	HOLD	✓	✓			
58	INACTIVE	✓				
59 ~ 63	KEYBD LVL 1 ~ 5	△	✓			
64 ~ 67	LIST CHECK 1 ~ 4	✓	✓			

Code	Function Key Name	Descriptor	Manager Required	HALO (RATE)	Compulsory Validation	Additional Settings
68	CUSTOMER ID	✓				
69	DELIVERY	✓				
70	PARK DELIVERY	✓				
71	SERV DELIVERY	✓				
72	DELIVERY LIST	✓				
73	MACRO SET	△				
74	MACRO VOID	△				
75	MACRO X	△				
76	CLOSE ACCOUNT	✓				✓
77 ~ 116	MACRO 1 ~ 40	✓				✓
117	MACRO #	✓				
118	MDSE RETURN	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
119 ~ 134	MISC TEND 1 ~ 16	✓		✓	✓	✓
135	MISC TEND #	✓				
136 ~ 145	MODIFIER 1 ~ 10	✓	✓			✓
146	NEXT RECORD	△				
147	NON-ADD#	✓		✓		✓
	NOSALE	✓	✓		✓	✓
148	P/BAL	✓				✓
149	PAGE DOWN	△				
150	PAGE UP	△				
151 ~ 155	PAID OUT 1 ~ 5	✓	✓	✓	✓	
156	PAID RECALL	✓	✓			✓
157 ~ 166	% 1 ~ 10	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
167	PLU	✓				
168	PREV. RECORD	△				
169	PRICE INQ	✓	✓			✓
170 ~ 189	PRICE LVL 1 ~ 20	✓	✓			✓
190	PRINT	✓				✓
191	PRINT CHECK	✓				✓
192	PRINT HOLD	✓	✓			
193	PROMO	✓	✓			
194	PRT SCREEN	△				
195	QUIT	✓				
196	RCPT ON/OFF	✓				

Code	Function Key Name	Descriptor	Manager Required	HALO (RATE)	Compulsory Validation	Additional Settings
197 ~ 200	RECALL CHK 1 ~ 4	✓	✓			✓
201 ~ 205	RECD ACCT 1 ~ 5	✓	✓	✓	✓	
206	RECEIPT	✓				✓
207	REPEAT	✓	✓			
208	SCALE	✓	✓			✓
209	SEAT #	✓	✓			✓
210	SHIFT	△				
211	SPLIT ITEM	✓	✓			
212	SPLIT PAY	✓	✓			
213	STOCK INQ	✓	✓			✓
214 ~ 217	STORE CHK 1 ~ 4	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
218	SUBTOTAL	✓				
219 ~ 222	TABLE 1 ~ 4	✓				
223	TAKE OUT	✓				
224	TAX EXEMPT	✓		✓	✓	✓
225 ~ 230	TAX SHIFT 1 ~ 6	✓				
231	CLK IN/OUT	✓	✓		✓	
232 ~ 234	TIP 1 ~ 3	✓		✓		✓
235 ~ 238	TRANS CHK 1 ~ 4	✓	✓			
239	TRAY SUBTL	✓	✓		✓	✓

NOTES:

△ : This function key can only be found in SHC PC Utility for SPS-2000 Function key list.

Code	Function Key Name	Descriptor	Manager Required	HALO (RATE)	Compulsory Validation	Additional Settings
240	VALID	✓				
241	VOID ITEM	✓	✓	✓	✓	
242	WASTE	✓	✓		✓	✓
243	FUNC.LIST#	✓				
244	X/TIME	✓				✓
245	YES/NO	△				
246	PARK ORDER	✓	✓			
247	SERVE ORDER	✓	✓			
248	KP ROUTING	✓	✓			✓
249	SPLIT CHECK	✓				
250	ALPHA TEXT	✓				✓
251 ~ 254	NEW CHECK 1 ~ 4	✓				
255	NOT FOUND PLU	△				
256	PRICE CHG	✓	✓			✓
257	CASH W/DRAW	✓	✓	✓	✓	
258	ADD BALANCE	✓	✓			✓
259	SUB BALANCE	✓	✓			✓
260	ADD POINTS	✓	✓			✓
261	SUB POINTS	✓	✓			✓
262	DISP. CARD	✓	✓			✓
263	PRINT CARD	✓	✓			✓
264	REDEEM PNTS	✓	✓			✓
265	ADD HOTLIST	✓	✓			✓
266	DEL HOTLIST	✓	✓			✓
267	OPEN CARD	△				
268	PREV LIST	✓				
269	NEXT LIST	✓				
270 ~ 469	KEY LINK 1 ~ 200	△				

1 ~ 12 - (numeric) 1 ~ 9, 0, 00, 000

Use for numeric entries. Only accessible via PC Utility then program the descriptor.

13 - ADD CHECK

Use to add multiple guest checks (tracking balances or soft checks) for payment together. See "TRAY SUBTL" to add separate transactions when you are not tracking balances.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : ADD CHECK
		MANAGER REQUIRED? This forces sign on of a management user Default : NO (YES)

14 - BACK SPACE

Use for description programming. Only accessible via PC Utility then program the descriptor.

15 - BOLD

Use for description programming. Only accessible via PC Utility then program the descriptor.

16 - CANCEL

Use to abort a transaction in progress. All current items are removed (voided).

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : CANCEL
		HALO (0:NO LINIT) This is the maximum amount for this key Default : 00000.00 [No Limit] (00000.00 ~ 99999.99)
		MANAGER REQUIRED? This forces sign on of a management user Default : NO (YES)
		COMPULSORY VALIDATION? This forces validation if a cancel is carried out (only on printer models with a validation option) Default : NO (YES)
		PRINT RECEIPT? This controls whether cancelled transactions will be printed. Default : YES (NO)

17 - CAPS

Use for description programming. Only accessible via PC Utility then program the descriptor.

18 - CASH

Use to finalize or tender cash sales. Change is computed when the amount of cash tendered is greater than the amount of the sale.

Tab	#	Item
Option#1		DESCRIPTOR Default : CASH
		HALO (0:NO LINIT) This is the maximum amount for this key Default : 00000.00 [No Limit] (00000.00 ~ 99999.99)
		EXEMPT TAX This allows each tax rate to be excluded from the sale calculation Default : <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 [All un-ticked]
		OPEN DRAWER? This controls whether the cash drawer will open Default : YES (NO)
		COMPULSORY VALIDATION? This forces validation if a cancel is carried out (only on printer models with a validation option) Default : NO (YES)
		AMOUNT TENDE COMPULSORY? This forces the entry of moneys given for change Default : NO (YES)
		DISABLE UNDER TENDERING? This prohibits partial tender i.e. Value lower than sale Default : NO (YES)
		MANAGER REQ. FOR UNDER TENDERING This forces the user of a Manager to sign on for partial tender Default : NO (YES)
		ENABLE SMART CARD SALE? Used for UK Loyalty System. Not applicable in AU/NZ. Default : NO (YES)
Option#2		COIN CHANGER PORT# (0-6) Mainly for the US market this allows an automated coin changer Default : 0 (0 ~ 6)
		PRINT SIGNATURE? A line for customer signature can be printed Default : NO (YES)
		PRINT CARD DETAIL? Used for UK Loyalty System. Not applicable in AU/NZ. Default : NO (YES)
		ENABLE PAY BY POINTS? Used for UK Loyalty System. Not applicable in AU/NZ. Default : NO (YES)

19 - TIP DECLARE

Use to declare employee tips if you are not using the employee time keeping feature. (*If you are using employee time keeping, you are prompted to declare tips when clocking out.*)

Tab	#	Item
Option#1		DESCRIPTOR Default : TIP DECLARE
		MANAGER REQUIRED? This forces sign on of a management user Default : NO (YES)
		COMPULSORY VALIDATION? This forces validation if a cancel is carried out (only on printer models with a validation option) Default : NO (YES)

20 - SLIP

Use to print guest check bills to a slip printer.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : SLIP
		PRINT CHECK ON PRINTER # (0-40) This determines which printer from the systems printer list will be used for bills. <i>Printer #0 is default for internal receipt printer</i> Default : 00 [0 - No Printer Assigned] (0 ~ 40)
		SLIP AUTOMATICALLY SERVICE CHECK? This will automatically close the check after printing? Default : NO (YES)
		PRINT CONSEC# ON GUEST CHECK? Default : NO (YES)

21 - CHEQUE / CHECK

Use to finalise or tender check sales. Change is computed when the amount of the check tendered is greater than the amount of the sale.

Tab	#	Item
Option#1		DESCRIPTOR Default : CHEQUE
		HALO (0:NO LINIT) This is the maximum amount for this key Default : 00000.00 [No Limit] (00000.00 ~ 99999.99)
		EXEMPT TAX This allows each tax rate to be excluded from the sale calculation Default : <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 [All un-ticked]
		OPEN DRAWER? This controls whether the cash drawer will open Default : YES (NO)
		COMPULSORY VALIDATION? This forces validation if a cancel is carried out (only on printer models with a validation option) Default : NO (YES)
		COMPULSORY CHEQUE ENDORSEMENT? This forces endorsement printing onto a check (only on printer models with a validation option) Default : NO (YES)
		AMOUNT TENDE COMPULSORY? This forces the entry of moneys given for change Default : NO (YES)
		DISABLE UNDER TENDERING? This prohibits partial tender i.e. Value lower than sale Default : NO (YES)
		MANAGER REQ. FOR UNDER TENDERING This forces the user of a Manager to sign on for partial tender Default : NO (YES)
Option#2		NON-ADD# ENTRY COMPULSORY? This forces the operator to enter a reference number Default : NO (YES)
		HALO : CHANGE / TENDER The maximum value can apply either to the sale amount tendered or to the change given Default : TENDER (CASH)
		ENABLE SMART CARD SALE? Used for UK Loyalty System. Not applicable in AU/NZ. Default : NO (YES)
		PRINT SIGNATURE? A line for customer signature can be printed Default : NO (YES)
		PRINT CARD DETAIL? Used for UK Loyalty System. Not applicable in AU/NZ. Default : NO (YES)
		COIN CHANGER PORT# (0-6) Mainly for the US market this allows an automated coin changer Default : 0 (0 ~ 6)

Tab	#	Item
		ENABLE PAY BY POINTS? Used for UK Loyalty System. Not applicable in AU/NZ. Default : NO (YES)

22 - CHEQUE CASH

Use to exchange a cheque/check for cash outside of a sale.

Tab	#	Item
OPTION#1		DESCRIPTOR Default : CHEQUE CASH
		HALO (0:NO LIMIT) This is the maximum amount for this key Default : 00000.00 [No Limit] (00000.00 ~ 99999.99)
		MANAGER REQUIRED? This forces sign on of a management user Default : NO (YES)
		MANAGER REQUIRED FOR HALO OVERRIDE? This forces the use of a management user to override the maximum value Default : NO (YES)
		COMPULSORY VALIDATION? This forces validation if a cancel is carried out (only on printer models with a validation option) Default : NO (YES)

23 - CHK ENDORSE (Cheque/Check Endorsement)

If compulsory cheque/check endorsement is set with the **CHEQUE** key, use the **CHK ENDORSE** key to print the endorsement message after a cheque/check is inserted into the appropriate printer.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : CHK ENDORSE
		PRINTING PORT# This is the physical port that the printer is connected Default : 0 [0 = No port assigned, tap then select from the list]

24 - CLEAR

Use to clear numeric entries or error conditions.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : CLEAR

25 - CONTINUE

Use to override the pop-up employee function after a transaction. Allows the employee to post an additional transaction without signing on again.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : CONTINUE

26 ~ 30 - CURRE.CONV 1 ~ 5 (Currency Conversion)

Use to convert and display the value of the transaction in foreign currency. Only cash tender is allowed after using a **CURRE.CONV#** key. Change is calculated and issued in home currency.

Tab	#	Item
	1	DESCRIPTOR Default : CURRE.CONV1 ~ 5
	2	RATE This is the current exchange rate “enter rate without decimal point”,. This setting cooperates with “CURRENCY RATE DECIMAL POSITION (0-6)” below. Default : 00000000
	3	CHANGE IN FOREIGN CURRENCY This determines whether change is given in the local currency or in the same currency by as the sale was paid. Default : NO (YES)
	4	LINKED DRAWER # (0-2) Default : NO DRAWER [Tap then select from the list]
	5	CURRENCY RATE DECIMAL POSITION (0-6) As the rate is normally having many digits after decimal point, this allows setting the correct position for decimal point. This setting cooperates with “RATE” above. Default : 0 (0 ~ 6)

31 - VOID MODE

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : VOID MODE
		MANAGER REQUIRED? This forces sign on of a management user Default : NO (YES)
		FUNCTION IS : STAY DOWN / POP UP Void Mode operation for single transaction (POP UP) or for multiple transactions (STAY DOWN). When STAY DOWN is selected, need to press VOID MODE function key to exit Default : STAY DOWN (POP UP)

32 - CASH OUT

Use to allow cash out function when EFTPOS terminal is connected and activated. 0(zero) amount cash out will generate a sequence error. This function only allows within a sale.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : CASH OUT
		CONNECT TO EFT This option allows performing cash out outside a transaction if needed when set to YES. Default : NO (YES)

33 - TABLE DSP (Table Display)

Use to display the table map.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : TABLE DSP

34 - SEND SUMMA

A feature used to use in New Zealand. This function will send reports in the format that can be interpreted by Summa Server.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : SEND SUMMA
		MANAGER REQUIRED? This forces sign on of a management user Default : NO (YES)

35 - • (Decimal)

Use for numeric entries.

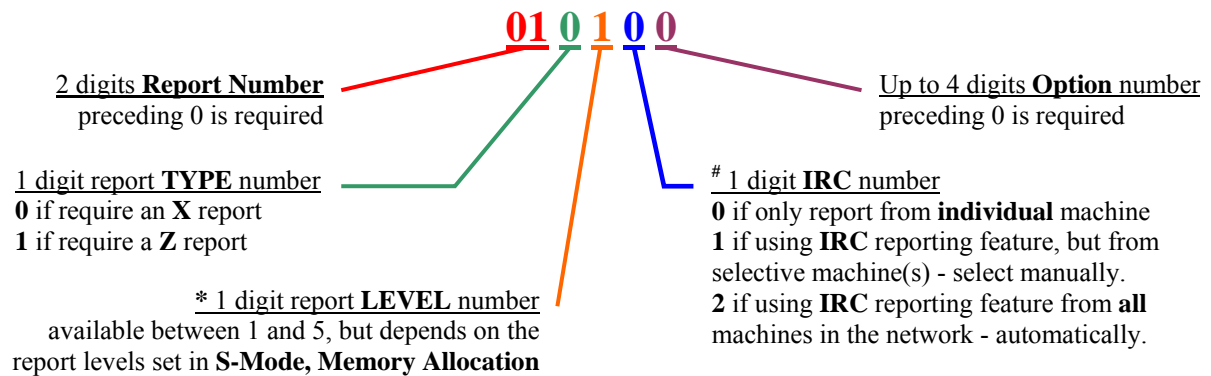
Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : •

36 - REPORT

Use to print reports from the **REG-Mode**. Reports are generated by first entering the report code, then press/tap the **REPORT** key. i.e.: [Report Code] [**REPORT**].

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : REPORT

The **Report Code** structure is:



Report and Code Available List

No.	Report	Report Number	X/Z Type	Report Level*	IRC	Option
1	Financial	01	0 / 1	1 ~ 5	0 / 1 / 2	0
2	Sales by Time Period	02	0 / 1	1 ~ 5	0 / 1 / 2	0
3	All PLU's (transacted)	03	0 / 1	1 ~ 5	0 / 1 / 2	0
4	n/a					
5	PLU's by Group (transacted)	05	0 / 1	1 ~ 5	0 / 1 / 2	0
6	PLU's by Group for Selected Group	06	0 / 1	1 ~ 5	0 / 1 / 2	Group number (2 digits) 00 ~ 99
7	Top 20 PLU's	07	1	1 ~ 5	0 / 1 / 2	0
8	PLU Zero Sales (i.e. PLUs not sold)	08	1	1 ~ 5	0 / 1 / 2	0
9	PLU Zero Sales by Group	09	1	1 ~ 5	0 / 1 / 2	0
10	PLU Sales by Price Level	10	0 / 1	1 ~ 5	0 / 1 / 2	0
11	Mix and Match report	11	0 / 1	1 ~ 5	0 / 1 / 2	0
12	Not Found	12	0 / 1	1	0	0
13	Employees (with transactions)	13	0 / 1	1 ~ 5	0 / 1 / 2	0
14	Individual Employees	14	0 / 1	1 ~ 5	0 / 1 / 2	Employee number (3 digits) 000 ~ 999
15	Employee Currently Signed on	15	0 / 1	1 ~ 5	0	0
16	Groups by Employee	16	0 / 1	1 ~ 5	0 / 1 / 2	0
17	Groups (transacted)	17	0 / 1	1 ~ 5	0 / 1 / 2	0
18	From/To Groups	18	0 / 1	1 ~ 5	0 / 1 / 2	From + To Group number (4 digits) 0102 ((from) 01 (to) 02)
19	Selective Groups	19	0 / 1	1 ~ 5	0 / 1 / 2	Group number (2 digits) 00 ~ 99
20	Drawer Totals	20	1	1 ~ 5	0 / 1 / 2	0
21	Drawer 1/2/3	21	1	1 ~ 5	0 / 1 / 2	0

No.	Report	Report Number	X/Z Type	Report Level*	IRC	Option
22	Labour Groups	22	0 / 1	1 ~ 5	1 / 2	0
23	Sales & Labour %	23	0 / 1	1 / 2	1 / 2	0
24	Daily Sales	24	0 / 1	1	0 / 1 / 2	0
25	Groups By Time Period	25	0 / 1	1 ~ 5	0 / 1 / 2	0
26	Analysis 1 By Time Period	26	0 / 1	1 ~ 5	0 / 1 / 2	0
27	Analysis 2 By Time Period	27	0 / 1	1 ~ 5	0 / 1 / 2	0
28	Analysis 3 By Time Period	28	0 / 1	1 ~ 5	0 / 1 / 2	0
29	Track 1 By Time Period	29	0 / 1	1 ~ 5	0 / 1 / 2	0
30	Track 2 By Time Period	30	0 / 1	1 ~ 5	0 / 1 / 2	0
31	Track 3 By Time Period	31	0 / 1	1 ~ 5	0 / 1 / 2	0
32	Track 4 By Time Period	32	0 / 1	1 ~ 5	0 / 1 / 2	0
33	Checks for Track 1	33	0 / 1	1	1 [#]	0
34	Checks for Track 2	34	0 / 1	1	1 [#]	0
35	Checks for Track 3	35	0 / 1	1	1 [#]	0
36	Checks for Track 4	36	0 / 1	1	1 [#]	0
37	Checks for Selected Employee	37	0 / 1	1	1 [#]	0
38	Checks for Current Employee	38	0 / 1	1	1 [#]	0
39	Checks for Track 1,2,3,4	39	0 / 1	1	1 [#]	0
40	Product Mix	40	0 / 1	1 / 2	0 / 1 / 2	0
41	Product Projections	41	1	1	0 / 1 / 2	Week data (1 digit) 1 ~ 7
42	Station Totals	42	1	1	1 / 2	0
43	Active Employees - time keeping	43	1	1	1 / 2	0
44	Daily Time Keeping	44	0 / 1	1 ~ 5	1 / 2	0
45	Shift Reporting	45	0 / 1	1	0 / 1 / 2	Shift number (1 digit) 1 ~ 4
46	Inventory	46	0 / 1	1	1 / 2	0
47	PLU Stock	47	0 / 1	1	0 / 1 / 2	0
48	n/a					
49	Stock by Group	49	0 / 1	1	0 / 1 / 2	0
50	Stock by Individual Group	50	0 / 1	1	0 / 1 / 2	Group number (2 digits) 00 ~ 99
51	Food Cost	51	0 / 1	1	1 / 2	0
52	PLU Minimum Stock	52	0 / 1	1	0 / 1 / 2	0
53	n/a					
54	String Report 1 - as defined by program	54	0 / 1	1 ~ 5	0 / 1 / 2	0
55	String Report 2 - as defined by program	55	0 / 1	1 ~ 5	0 / 1 / 2	0
56	String Report 3 - as defined by program	56	0 / 1	1 ~ 5	0 / 1 / 2	0
57	String Report 4 - as defined by program	57	0 / 1	1 ~ 5	0 / 1 / 2	0
58	Custom Report	58	0 / 1	1	0	0
59	Pre-Poll Report - Hard Copy Print Out	59	0 / 1	1	0 / 1 / 2	0
60	n/a					
61	Clocked in employees	61	1	1	0 / 1 / 2	0

37 - DONE

Use to exit a screen and return to the main screen.

*Please see **S-Mode**, KEY FUNCTION → SCREEN DESIGNER → PGM (tab) → (List Program Section with screens other than 0.MAIN SCREEN) → ALLOW EXIT FROM TABLE WITH DONE? for related setting.*

*Please see **PGM-Mode**, SYSTEM OPTION → LEVEL / MODIFIER OPTIONS → OPTION#1 → 6. EXIT TO MAIN SCREEN AT DONE KEY ONCE for related setting.*

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : DONE

38 - DRIVE THRU (Drive Through)

DRIVE THRU function key is a subtotal function to calculate the total of **Drive Through** selling situation, then display the total on the financial report. Tax calculation can be changed to accommodate different tax rules for drive thru sales.

*Please see **PGM-Mode**, SYSTEM OPTION → GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS → OPTION#1 → 2. ENFORCE EAT-IN/TAKE-OUT/DRIVE-THRU → AT BEGIN OF SALE or BEFORE TENDER for more settings.*

*As well as **PGM-Mode**, SYSTEM OPTION → GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS → OPTION#1 → 3. DEFAULT DESTINATION for related setting.*

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : DRIVE THRU
		EXEMPT TAX This allows each tax rate to be excluded from the sale calculation Default : <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 [All un-ticked]
		COMPULSORY VALIDATION? This forces validation if a cancel is carried out (only on printer models with a validation option) Default : NO (YES)
		KP PERIOD OVERRIDE (0=NO OVERRIDE) This changes the area in which the item is printed from the normal programmed route to one of the 4 pre-programmed kitchen printer periods Default : 0
		PRICE LEVEL (0-20) This allow to trigger a specific price level on the item Default : 00 [Inactive]
		PRINT RED/RESERVED ON KP? This allows to highlight Destination message when printing to a KP Default : NO (YES)

39 - EAT IN

EAT IN function key is a subtotal function to calculate the total of **Eat In** selling situation, then display the total on the financial report. Tax calculation can be changed to accommodate different tax rules for drive thru sales.

Please see **PGM-Mode, SYSTEM OPTION → GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS → OPTION#1 → 2. ENFORCE EAT-IN/TAKE-OUT/DRIVE-THRU → AT BEGIN OF SALE or BEFORE TENDER** for more settings.

As well as **PGM-Mode, SYSTEM OPTION → GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS → OPTION#1 → 3. DEFAULT DESTINATION** for related setting.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : EAT IN
		EXEMPT TAX This allows each tax rate to be excluded from the sale calculation Default : <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 [All un-ticked]
		COMPULSORY VALIDATION? This forces validation if a cancel is carried out (only on printer models with a validation option) Default : NO (YES)
		KP PERIOD OVERRIDE (0=NO OVERRIDE) This changes the area in which the item is printed from the normal programmed route to one of the 4 pre-programmed kitchen printer periods Default : 0
		PRICE LEVEL (0-20) This allow to trigger a specific price level on the item Default : 00 [Inactive]
		PRINT RED/RESERVED ON KP? This allows to highlight Destination message when printing to a KP Default : NO (YES)

40 - EMPLOYEE

Use to sign on a cashier, clerk, server or employee.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : EMPLOYEE

41 ~ 50 - EMPLOYEE 1 ~ 10

Use to sign on a specific employee without entering a code.

Please see **PGM-Mode**, SYSTEM OPTION → GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS → OPTION#3 → 20. EMPLOYEE SIGN-ON for related setting.

Also, **PGM-Mode**, SYSTEM OPTION → GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS → OPTION#8 → 69. AUTOMATIC SIGN ON, 70. AUTOMATIC SIGN OFF TIME (MINUTE), and 71. AUTOMATIC SCREEN CLEAR TIME (SECOND) for related settings.

Please see **PGM-Mode**, SYSTEM OPTION → REPORT OPTIONS → OPTION#3 → 12. RESET AFTER FINANCIAL Z REPORT: → EMPLOYEE KEY LINK for related settings.

More options in **PGM-Mode**, EMPLOYEE.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : EMPLOYEE 1 ~ 10

51 - ENTER

Use to confirm either programming choice or data entry.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : ENTER

52 - ERR.CORR. (Error Correction)

Use to void the last registered item on the list.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : ERR.CORR.
		HALO (0:NO LINIT) This is the maximum amount for this key Default : 00000.00 [No Limit] (00000.00 ~ 99999.99)
		MANAGER REQUIRED? This forces sign on of a management user Default : NO (YES)
		COMPULSORY VALIDATION? This forces validation if a cancel is carried out (only on printer models with a validation option) Default : NO (YES)

53 - FD/S SHIFT (Food Stamp Shift)

Use to shift the pre-programmed food stamp status of an item prior to its registration.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : FD/S SHIFT

54 - FD/S SUBTL (Food Stamp Subtotal)

Use to display the total of food stamp eligible items registered in the current transaction.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : FD/S SUBTL

55 - FD/S TEND (Food Stamp Tender)

Use to tender Food Stamps after the display of the food stamp eligible subtotal. Depending upon function key programming, change less than \$1 may be applied to any cash balance or issued as cash change.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : FD/S TEND
		HALO (0:NO LINIT) This is the maximum amount for this key Default : 00000.00 [No Limit] (00000.00 ~ 99999.99)
		EXEMPT TAX This allows each tax rate to be excluded from the sale calculation Default : <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 [All un-ticked]
		OPEN DRAWER? This controls whether the cash drawer will open Default : YES (NO)
		ALLOW DECIMAL ENTRY? This allows decimal as well as integer values Default : NO (YES)
		FOOD STAMP CHANGE: CASH / FOOD STAMP Change can be given either in cash or in stamps Default : FOOD STAMP (CASH)

56 - GUEST # (Guest Number)

Use to record the number of guests served by a transaction. The entry may be compulsory. The entry appears on receipts and the KP/KV.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : GUEST #
		COMPULSORY AFTER BEGINNING OF CHECK? This forces guest entry when a check is opened Default : NO (YES)
		COMPULSORY FOR ALL SALES? This forces guest entry at all times Default : NO (YES)
		PRINT ON KP (Kitchen Printer)? This prints the number of guests on kitchen order Default : NO (YES)
		PRINT ON RECEIPT? This prints the number of guests on the receipt Default : NO (YES)

57 - HOLD

Use to identify an individual item or an entire transaction, so that the designated items will not print/display at the KP/KV at the current finalisation. Items designated as "hold" items will display on the screen with an "H". *Cooperate with PRINT HOLD, RECALL CHECK (1 ~ 4) and STORE CHECK (1 ~ 4).*

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : HOLD
		MANAGER REQUIRED? This forces sign on of a management user Default : NO (YES)

58 - INACTIVE

Use to define an inactive key location.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : INACTIVE

59 ~ 63 - KEYBD LVL 1 ~ 5 (Keyboard Level 1 ~ 5)

Feature not available in SPS-2000. Only accessible via PC Utility then program the descriptor and authority requirement.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : KEYBD LVL1 ~ 5
		MANAGER REQUIRED? This forces sign on of a management user Default : NO (YES)

64 ~ 67 - LIST CHECK 1 ~ 4

Use to display a list of all opening soft checks in the file.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : LIST CHECK 1 ~ 4
		MANAGER REQUIRED? This forces sign on of a management user Default : NO (YES)

68 - CUSTOMER ID

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : CUSTOMER ID

69 - DELIVERY

Use to initiate a delivery transaction. It opens the customer record screen. All existing accounts can be opened, new accounts created, or existing accounts deleted.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : DELIVERY

70 - PARK DELIVERY

Use to accept orders and hold them for preparation then deliver at a later time.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : PARK DELIVERY

71 - SERV DELIVERY (Serving (Parked) Delivery)

Use to release held/parked orders for preparation.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : SERV DELIVERY

72 - DELIVERY LIST

Use to display a list of open delivery check numbers, with name, time and status. Select one order from the list, you can release a parked order for preparation.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : DELIVERY LIST

For those function keys - **DELIVERY**, **PARK DELIVERY**, **SERV DELIVERY** and **DELIVERY LIST** to work, please make sure the following options have been set.

S-Mode, *MEMORY ALLOCATION* → *OPTION#6* → 35. *DELIVERY TABLE*(0-9999) and *S-Mode*, *SYSTEM OPTIONS* → *OPTION#3* → 17. *TRACK# HOLDS DELIVERY TABLE*. When *S-Mode*, *MEMORY ALLOCATION* → *OPTION#1* → 8. *CHECK TRACKING METHOD* is **SOFT** along with *CHECK TRACKING* system, this delivery system will work as it designed for pizza restaurant. When 8. *CHECK TRACKING METHOD* is **HARD**, this Delivery system will work as **Lay Buy** for department store.

73 - MACRO SET

Feature not available in SPS-2000. Only accessible via PC Utility then program the descriptor.

74 - MACRO VOID

Feature not available in SPS-2000. Only accessible via PC Utility then program the descriptor.

75 - MACRO X

Feature not available in SPS-2000. Only accessible via PC Utility then program the descriptor.

76 - CLOSE ACCOUNT

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : CLOSE ACCOUNT
		REQUIRED TO CLOSE CHECK Default : NO (YES)

77 ~ 116 - MACRO 1 ~ 40

Use to execute pre-programmed key sequences by programming the appropriate sequence.

If interesting about “**Time Activate MACRO**” features on **MACRO 1 ~ 99**, please refer to **P-Mode, TIME → TIME ACTIVATED FUNCTIONS → MACROS**, select related MACRO, program Time Activate options.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : MACRO 1 ~ 99
		50 AVAILABLE KEY STROKES SEQUENCE Use to assign up to 50 key strokes for each MACRO function key.

Tap the MACRO key you want to program from the list, then **MACRO KEY# ## PROGRAMMING** screen will pop-up. Tap **PAGE UP** or **PAGE DOWN** button to program up to **50** key strokes (PAGE UP and PAGE DOWN buttons here will **NOT** jump to next **MACRO** function key.), or **CLOSE** to exit.

SELECT FUNCTION KEY

072	DELIVERY LIST	<p>FUNCTION KEY LIST</p> <p>PAGE UP PAGE DOWN</p> <p>0</p> <table> <tr> <td>7</td> <td>8</td> <td>9</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>5</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>00</td> <td>←</td> </tr> </table> <p>OK</p> <p>CLOSE</p>	7	8	9	4	5	6	1	2	3	0	00	←
7	8		9											
4	5	6												
1	2	3												
0	00	←												
076	CLOSE ACCOUNT													
077	MACRO1													
078	MACRO2													
079	MACRO3													
080	MACRO4													
081	MACRO5													
082	MACRO6													
083	MACRO7													
084	MACRO8													

MACRO KEY# 1 PROGRAMMING

DESCRIPTOR: MACRO1

MANAGER REQUIRED? NO

#	KEY	
1		RESET
2		RESET
3		RESET
4		RESET
5		RESET
6		RESET
7		RESET
8		RESET
9		RESET
10		RESET

PAGE UP PAGE DOWN CLOSE

Tap MACRO# button of **DESCRIPTOR**, then **DESCRIPTOR** screen will pop-up for MACRO# descriptor programming. Tap **OK** to confirm or **CANCEL** to exit.

MACRO KEY# 1 PROGRAMMING

DESCRIPTOR: MACRO1

MANAGER REQUIRED? NO

#	KEY	
1		RESET
2		RESET
3		RESET
4		RESET
5		RESET
6		RESET
7		RESET
8		RESET
9		RESET
10		RESET

PAGE UP PAGE DOWN CLOSE

DESCRIPTOR

BASIC ETC CAPS LOCK DOUBLE

MACRO1

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
Q	W	E	R	T	Y	U	I	O	P
A	S	D	F	G	H	J	K	L	;
Z	X	C	V	B	N	M	,	.	/
!	@	#	\$	%	^	&	*	()
SHIFT		SPACE				←		CLEAR	
OK					CANCEL				

- | MACRO KEY# 1 PROGRAMMING | | | [#1] SELECT MACRO KEY | | | |
|-------------------------------|-----|--------|-----------------------|--|-----|----------|
| DESCRIPTOR | | MACRO1 | DESCRIPTOR | | | |
| MANAGER REQUIRED? | | NO | | FUNCTION | PLU | |
| | KEY | | | <div style="font-family: monospace; font-size: 0.8em;"> 013. ADD CHECK
 016. CANCEL
 018. CASH
 019. TIP DECLARE
 020. SLIP
 021. CHEQUE
 022. CHEQUE CASH
 023. CHK ENDORSE
 024. CLEAR
 025. CONTINUE
 026. CURR.CONV1
 027. CURR.CONV2
 028. CURR.CONV3
 029. CURR.CONV4
 030. CURR.CONV5
 032. CASH OUT
 033. TABLE DSP </div> | | |
| # | | | | | | KEY LINK |
| 1 | | RESET | | | | |
| 2 | | RESET | | | | |
| 3 | | RESET | | | | |
| 4 | | RESET | 7 | | | 8 |
| 5 | | RESET | | | | 9 |
| 6 | | RESET | 4 | | | 5 |
| 7 | | RESET | | | | 6 |
| 8 | | RESET | 1 | | | 2 |
| 9 | | RESET | | | | 3 |
| 10 | | RESET | 0 | 00 | | |
| | | | . | | | |
| PAGE UP PAGE DOWN CLOSE | | | PAGE UP PAGE DOWN | | | |
| | | | OK CANCEL | | | |

👉 When a key needs to be removed from the **MACRO**, tap **RESET** button of the key, the key sequence will then be removed and become “**blank**”.

MACRO KEY# 1 PROGRAMMING		
DESCRIPTOR	MACRO1	
MANAGER REQUIRED?	NO	
#	KEY	
1	5	RESET
2		RESET
3		RESET
4		RESET
5		RESET
6		RESET
7		RESET
8		RESET
9		RESET
10		RESET
PAGE UP	PAGE DOWN	CLOSE

117 - MACRO

Use to execute one of the forty possible macros by entering the macro number then **MACRO #** key.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : MACRO #

118 - MDSE RETURN (Merchandise Return)

Use to adjust items inside or outside of a transaction.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : MDSE RETURN
		HALO (0:NO LINIT) This is the maximum amount for this key Default : 00000.00 [No Limit] (00000.00 ~ 99999.99)
		MANAGER REQUIRED? This forces sign on of a management user Default : NO (YES)
		COMPULSORY VALIDATION? This forces validation if a cancel is carried out (only on printer models with a validation option) Default : NO (YES)
		ADD TO NET GRAND TOTAL? This adds instead of subtracting to the NET grand totals Default : NO (YES)
		SKIP ADJUSTMENT OF PLU TOTAL? The key, as standard, subtracts the refunded items from the PLU totals this prevents that happening Default : NO (YES)

119 ~ 134 - MISC TEND 1 ~ 16 (Miscellaneous Tender)

Use to finalise or tender a sales paid by various charges or other media. Tendering may or may not be allowed depending upon function key programming.

Tab	#	Item
OPTION#1		DESCRIPTOR Default : MISC TEND 1 ~ 16
		HALO (0:NO LINIT) This is the maximum amount for this key Default : 00000.00 [No Limit] (00000.00 ~ 99999.99)
		EXEMPT TAX This allows each tax rate to be excluded from the sale calculation Default : <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 [All un-ticked]
		OPEN DRAWER? This controls whether the cash drawer will open Default : YES (NO)
		COMPULSORY VALIDATION? This forces validation if a cancel is carried out (only on printer models with a validation option) Default : NO (YES)
		AMOUNT TENDE COMPULSORY? This forces the entry of moneys given for change Default : NO (YES)
		DISABLE UNDER TENDERING? This prohibits partial tender i.e. Value lower than sale Default : NO (YES)
		MANAGER REQ. FOR UNDER TENDERING This forces the user of a Manager to sign on for partial tender Default : NO (YES)
		NON-ADD# ENTRY COMPULSORY? This forces the operator to enter a reference number Default : NO (YES)
OPTION#2		ALLOW OVER TENDER? This allows an amount greater than the sales total to be tendered. This can be used to given change or for the cash back feature Default : NO (YES)
		COIN CHANGER PORT# (0-6) Mainly for the US market this allows an automated coin changer Default : 0 (0 ~ 6)
		CONNECT EFT TERMINAL? This allows connection of an authorised Electronic Fund Transfer terminal (credit card terminal) Default : NO (YES)
		DRAWER OPEN IF NO CHANGE FOR EFT Default : NO (YES)

135 - MISC TEND# (Miscellaneous Tender)

Use to access one of the 16 possible miscellaneous tender functions by entering the tender number (1-16) then **MISC TEND #** key.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : MISC TEND#

136 ~ 145 - MODIFIER 1 ~ 10

Use to changes a selected digit of the PLU number into a specific number, causing a different PLU to be registered. A modifier key can be set to change one of the 18 positions of PLU number to one of any specified value between 0-9. Uses before register a PLU.

*Please see **PGM-Mode**, **SYSTEM OPTION** → **LEVEL / MODIFIER OPTIONS** for related settings.*

Tab	#	Item
OPTION#1		DESCRIPTOR Default : MODIFIER 1 ~ 10
		MANAGER REQUIRED? This forces sign on of a management user Default : NO (YES)
		MODIFY DESCRIPTOR ONLY(NOT PLU#)? This changes the description of the product but not the code Default : NO (YES)
		PRINT DESCRIPTOR ON GUEST CHECK? This determines whether the descriptor is printed on a check tracking bill Default : YES (NO)
		PRINT DESCRIPTOR ON RECEIPT? This determines whether the descriptor is printed on the customer transaction receipt Default : YES (NO)
		PRINT DESCRIPTOR ON KP? This determines whether the descriptor is printed on the Kitchen order Default : YES (NO)
		AFFECT DIGIT 1-18 OF PLU# * The digit of the PLU code to be modified Default : 00 (1 ~ 18)
		VALUE OF AFFECTED DIGIT (0-9) OF PLU * This is the VALUE 0-9 by which the selected digit is to be changed Default : 0 (0 ~9)
		MODIFIER IS VALUE OF AFFECTED-DIGIT This determines the behaviour of this function Default : STAY DOWN (TRANS. POPUP / ITEM POPUP)

* When “**AFFECT DIGIT 1-18 OF PLU#**” is set to 4; combine with “**VALUE OF AFFECTED DIGIT**” is set to 2; the particular MODIFIER key will modify **original** PLU# 0000000000000000x001 to **modified** PLU# 00000000000000002001; x can be any number between 0-9.

146 - NEXT RECORD

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : DELIVERY LIST

147 - #/NOSALE (Non-Add# and No Sale)

Use to enter a non-adding memo number during a transaction (# (NON-ADD#) function) or use to open the cash drawer outside of a sale (NOSALE function).

Tab	#	Item
OPTION#1		NOSALE DESCRIPTOR Default : #/NOSALE
		HALO DIGITS FOR NON-ADD ENTRY (0-14) This is the maximum digits for the reference number. Default : 00 [00=No limit]
		ALLOW NO SALE FUNCTION? This will enable the operator to open the cash drawer Default : YES (NO)
		ALLOW NON-ADD FUNCTION? This will enable the operator to enter a reference number Default : YES (NO)
		MANAGER REQ. FOR NOSALE? This forces sign on of a management user Default : NO (YES)
		NOSALE INACTIVE AFTER NON-ADD ENTRY? Once a reference has been entered it is not possible to continue by just opening the drawer, a sale is required Default : YES (NO)
		COMPULSORY VALIDATION ON NOSALE? This forces validation if a cancel is done (only on valid printers) Default : NO (YES)
		ENFORCE NON-ADD AT BEGINNING OF SALE? This forces the operator to enter a reference number before commencing a sale Default : NO (YES)
		COMP. NON-ADD# MUST MATCH HALO DIGIT#? The HALO is no longer a maximum but a compulsory criteria Default : NO (YES)
OPTION#2		NOSALE : PRINT ON RECEIPT? The no sale will issue a ticket if this flag is turned on Default : NO (YES)

148 - P/BAL (Previous Balance)

Use to manually enter an amount for the simplest form of Charge Posting/Table Service. Can be used any time within a transaction which must be finalised with one of (for the appropriate tracking file) the **STORE CHECK** keys. *Enter the amount then **P/BAL** key.*

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : P/BAL
		MUST BE ENTERED AT START OF SALE? This forces an opening balance at start of a sale Default : NO (YES)
		COMPULSORY P/BAL? This forces an entry of balance during a sale Default : NO (YES)

149 - PAGE DOWN

Use to switch between pages on the register display.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : PAGE DOWN

150 - PAGE UP

Use to switch between pages on the register display.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : PAGE UP

151 ~ 155 - PAID OUT 1 ~ 5

Use to remove cash, check or miscellaneous media from the drawer. Perform a PAID OUT to reduce the CASH-IN-DRAWER total. *See **PGM-Mode**, **SYSTEM OPTION** → **GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS** → **CASH DRAWER OPTIONS** → 2. **C-I-D AMOUNT LIMIT***

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : PAID OUT 1 ~ 5
		HALO (0:NO LIMIT) This is the maximum amount for this key Default : 00000.00 [No Limit] (00000.00 ~ 99999.99)
		MANAGER REQUIRED? This forces sign on of a management user Default : NO (YES)
		COMPULSORY VALIDATION? This forces validation if a cancel is carried out (only on printer models with a validation option) Default : NO (YES)

156 - PAID RECALL

Use to recall last **X** number of transactions, starting with the last transaction finalised.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : PAID RECALL
		MANAGER REQUIRED? This forces sign on of a management user Default : NO (YES)
		USE EJ RECALL Default : NO (YES)

157 ~ 166 - % 1 ~ 10

Use to handle various kinds of discounts and surcharges to items or transactions.

Tab	#	Item
OPTION#1		DESCRIPTOR Default : % 1 ~ 10
		HALO/RATE This is the maximum amount for this key Default : 00.000 / 00000.00 [PERCENT / AMOUNT-No Limit] (00.000 ~ 99.999 / 00000.00 ~ 99999.99)
		TAXABLE The discount/premium amount can be included within the tax Default : <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 [Taxed by Tax1 (10% GST)]
		FUNCTION IS INACTIVE This allows the items to be prohibited without the necessity to make the key inactive Default : NO (YES)
		FUNCTION IS MANAGER REQUIRED? This forces sign on of a management user Default : NO (YES)
		FUNCTION : SALE / ITEM This determines whether the function must be applied to each item or to the whole sale total after subtotal Default : ITEM (SALE)
		FUNCTION : AMOUNT / PERCENT This determines whether the function will apply either a dollar amount or a percentage rate <i>Please note the change on the HALO/RATE field: PERCENT is 00.000; AMOUNT is 00000.00</i> Default : PERCENT (AMOUNT)
		FUNCTION : PLUS / MINUS This determines whether the adjustment will be applied as either a discount or surcharge Default : MINUS (PLUS)
		FUNCTION : OPEN / PRESET This determines the adjustment between a preset value or manual entered value Default : OPEN (PRESET)

Tab	#	Item
OPTION#2		COMPULSORY VALIDATION? This forces validation if a cancel is carried out (only on printer models with a validation option) Default : NO (YES)
		ALLOW PRESET OVERRIDE? This enables the operator to manually enter an adjustment even when there is a pre-programmed rate Default : NO (YES)
		MANAGER REQUIRED FOR PRESET OVERRIDE This forces use of the manager to sign on when it is necessary to override the pre-programmed amount Default : NO (YES)
		FUNCTION NETS ITEM TOTAL? This reports the values inclusive of the adjustment Default : NO (YES)
		FUNCTION IS FOOD STAMP ELIGIBLE? Used for US market. It ensures the discount is considered when selling food stamp products. Default : NO (YES)
		ALLOW MULTIPLE SALE COUPONS W/O SBTL? This enables more than one coupon operation per sale Default : NO (YES)
		ALLOW ONLY ONE DISCOUNT PER TRANS? This restricts the operation of discount / surcharge added at subtotal Default : NO (YES)
		KEY IS “DO IT” DISCOUNT FUNCTION? This operates a sale rounding system. <i>For example If a Sale is made for \$7.20 and DO IT FUNCTION will set the sale value as 7.00 - the % cutting off the \$0.20</i> Default : NO (YES)
		SELECTIVE DISCOUNT? Use to trigger the selective discount. If yes, all other % key options are ignored and the key function as a selective discount key. A promotion table with the “Selective Discount Item list” must be programmed prior using this feature. The discount is applied by entering the selective discount table number then tap/press the % discount key. <i>Please see S-Mode, MEMORY ALLOCATION → OPTION#6 → 30. # OF PROMOTION TABLE for related setting (WARNING!! Backup Program before Changing)</i> <i>Please refer to PGM-Mode, PROMOTION TABLE → PROMO TYPE : SELECTIVE DISC. for the selective discount list programming.</i> <i>Please see PGM-Mode, SYSTEM OPTION → GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS → OPTION#8 → 64. SUPRESS SELECTIVE DISCOUNT ERROR MESSAGE for related setting.</i> Default : NO (YES)

167 - PLU (Price LookUp)

Use to register a PLU (in most of cases) not on the keyboard/screen after PLU# is entered.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : PLU

168 - PREV.RECORD (Previous Record)

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : PREV.RECORD

169 - PRICE INQ (Price Inquiry)

Use to display the PLU price without actually registering the PLU. Can be set **POP UP** for single item or **STAY DOWN** for continuously multiple items. Uses **CLEAR** to exit if setup as multiple items.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : PRICE INQ
		MANAGER REQUIRED? This forces sign on of a management user Default : NO (YES)
		FUNCTION IS : STAY DOWN / POP UP Price inquiry for single item (POP UP) or for multiple items (STAY DOWN). When STAY DOWN is selected, need to press CLEAR key to exit Default : POP UP (STAY DOWN)

170 ~ 189 - PRICE LVL 1 ~ 20 (Price Level)

Use prior a PLU entry to shift the price of a PLU to a different price level set in PLU programming.

If interesting about “**Time Activate Price Level**” features on **PRICE LVL 1 ~ 20**, please refer to **P-Mode**, **TIME** → **TIME ACTIVATED FUNCTIONS** → **PRICE LEVELS**, select related price level, program Time Activate options.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : PRICE LVL 1 ~ 20
		MANAGER REQUIRED? This forces sign on of a management user Default : NO (YES)
		PREVENT ZERO PRICE SALE When multiple price levels are programmed in S-Mode → MEMORY ALLOCATION , some of the PLUs may not have price programmed into all different price level. When a different price level sale is triggered by a PRICE LEVEL function key which result with “0” zero dollar price sale, this option will prevent an item sold with zero price because of such combination. Default : NO (YES)
		ALTERNATIVE PRICE LEVEL This cooperates with Price Level settings in the PLU programming. When a price level is not programmed / assigned to a PLU, this setting can redirect to one of the programmed price level. Default : 00 (0 ~ 20)
		PRICE LEVEL IS This determines the behaviour of this function Default : STAY DOWN (TRANS. POPUP / ITEM POPUP)

190 - PRINT

Use to send items that require special preparation to the KP (Kitchen Printer) or KV (Kitchen Video) before the sale is finalised. An item can be programmed as an auto grill item, then require **PRINT** every time when a item from the **STATUS GROUP** is sold. This feature does not affect normal KP/KV routing. **PRINT** also sends items in group sequence. Items are given a meal order priority through group programming. Each time the **PRINT** tapped/pressed, the next priority of items will be release to the kitchen printer.

*Please see **PGM-Mode**, SYSTEM OPTION → KITCHEN PRINTING / VIDEO OPTIONS → OPTION#2 → 2. ENABLE SORT KP BY KP GROUP # for related setting.*

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : PRINT
		OUTPUT PRINTER # (0-40) This is the printer number to which the items are printed. <i>Printer #0 is default for internal receipt printer</i> Default : 00 (0 ~ 40)
		AUTOMATICALLY PRINT MEAL ORDERLY This will print items automatically. <i>Items are sorted according to settings in P-Mode, Group Programming → MEAL ORDER FOR KP(0-7)</i> Default : NO (YES)

191 - PRINT CHECK

Used when running a **SOFT CHECK** system. Prints the soft/guest check (tracking file) that is currently displayed. Can be programmed to store (service) the check automatically.

*Please see **PGM-Mode**, SYSTEM OPTION → GENERAL PRINTING OPTIONS → OPTION#3 → 21. GUEST CHECK PREAMBLE/POSTAMBLE: for related setting.*

*Also **PGM-Mode**, SYSTEM OPTION → GENERAL PRINTING OPTIONS → OPTION#3 → 36. PRE LOGO IMAGE# ON GUEST CHECK, and 37. POST LOGO IMAGE# ON GUEST CHECK for related settings.*

*Also **PGM-Mode**, MESSAGES → LOGO MESSAGE and/or GUEST CHECK LOGO MSG for related programmings.*

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : PRINT CHECK
		PRINT CHECK ON PRINTER # (0-40) This is the printer number which will print the check bill. <i>Printer #0 is default for internal receipt printer</i> Default : 00 (00 ~ 40)
		PRINT CHCK AUTOMATICALLY SERVICE CHK? This will ensure no manual operation of the print check key is required. The check is held after the bill is printed Default : YES (NO)
		PRINT CONSEC# ON GUEST CHECK? This enables the receipt number to be printed on bill Default : YES (NO)

192 - PRINT HOLD

Use to remove the "hold" designation from an item or order, so that the items and their instructions are now sent to the KP/KV at finalisation. *Cooperate with HOLD, RECALL CHECK (1 ~ 4) and STORE CHECK (1 ~ 4).*

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : PRINT HOLD
		MANAGER REQUIRED? This forces sign on of a management user Default : NO (YES)

193 - PROMO

Use to void the price (the item remains) of an item. Can be used for buy 2 pay for 1 promotion. A PROMO count is available for each menu item.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : PROMO
		TAXABLE The discount/premium amount can be included within the tax Default : <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 3 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 4 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 6 [All ticked]
		MANAGER REQUIRED? This forces sign on of a management user Default : NO (YES)

194 - PRT SCREEN

Only accessible via PC Utility then program the descriptor.

195 - QUIT

Use to automatically sign off the current cashier/clerk.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : QUIT

196 - RCPT ON/OFF

Use to toggle the receipt function between **ON** and **OFF**.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : RCPT ON/OFF

197 ~ 200 - RECALL CHK 1 ~ 4 (Recall Check)

Use either to begin a new tracking transaction, or to access an existing tracking transaction. Check# can be manually entered or assigned by system when a tracking transaction is newly opened. The tracking system can maintain either only balance (Hard Check - ex. monthly account) or entire transactions (Soft Check - restaurant billing) in the memory. The system can hold up to 4 different tracking files in the system.

NOTE: When running Check Track in **Deposit Mode**, please see **PGM-Mode, SYSTEM OPTION → TRACKING FILE OPTIONS → OPTION#3/4 → 18. ~ 21. CHECK TRACKING TYPE FOR CHECK#1 ~ #4** for setup.

Tab	#	Item
OPTION#1		DESCRIPTOR Default : RECALL CHK 1 ~ 4
		MANAGER REQUIRED? This forces sign on of a management user Default : NO (YES)
		ENFORCE SEAT# This makes entering the seat of each person at the table is compulsory so that if required at finalisation seat separation and split payment can be carried out Default : NO (YES)
		TABLE ENTRY REQUIRED This force the operator to enter a table number Default : NO (YES)
		MULTIPLE CHECKS ALLOWED FOR EACH TABLE The table number can also be used to recall open checks. This allows the operator to have more than one check at each table Default : YES (NO)
		GUEST COUNT ENTRY REQUIRED This requests the input of guests when a check is opened Default : NO (YES)
		COMPULSORY FOR ALL SALES? This forces the operator to enter a check for every sale Default : NO (YES)
		ASSIGNED BY REGISTER? The system can work on manually entered check number, or can generate it's own sequential number Default : NO (YES)
		OPENING EMPLOYEE HAS EXCLUSIVE ACCESS The check can be restricted in operation solely to the employee that started the sale Default : NO (YES)
OPTION#2		PRINT CHECK# ON RECEIPT? This prints the check number on the receipt Default : YES (NO)
		PRINT CHECK# ON JOURNAL? This prints the check number on the audit Default : YES (NO)
		PRINT CHECK# ON KP? This prints the check number on the order Default : YES (NO)

Tab	#	Item
		AUTO CHECK MANAGEMENT? The sale has made and stored, also, the check number is automatically generated by system. By pressing the check key to recall the oldest check and get ready for finalisation. This can be overwritten by manually entering the check number Default : NO (YES)
		PRINT ON GUEST CHECK AUTOMATICALLY? The sale details can be printed automatically when stored Default : NO (YES)
		DISABLE OPENING A NEW CHECK? This forces using NEW CHECK key to open a new check for next sale Default : NO (YES)
		SCAN CHECK# Default : NO (YES)
		LENGTH OF CHECK# IN DIGITS (0-10) The check can have an enforced number of digits Default : 00 (0 ~ 10)

201 ~ 205 - RECD ACCT 1 ~ 5 (Received Account)

Use to add cash, check or miscellaneous media to the drawer. Also used in Check Tracking when Check type is set to **DEPOSIT**. Please see **PGM-Mode, SYSTEM OPTION → TRACKING FILE OPTIONS → OPTION#3/4 → 18. ~ 21. CHECK TRACKING TYPE FOR CHECK#1 ~ #4** for setup.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : RECD ACCT 1 ~ 5
		HALO (0:NO LIMIT) This is the maximum amount for this key Default : 00000.00 [No Limit] (00000.00 ~ 99999.99)
		MANAGER REQUIRED? This forces sign on of a management user Default : NO (YES)
		COMPULSORY VALIDATION? This forces validation if a cancel is carried out (only on printer models with a validation option) Default : NO (YES)

206 - RECEIPT

Use to issue a transaction receipt at the designated receipt printer.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : RECEIPT
		PRINT "REPRINT" ON RECEIPT The word re-print can be suppressed on copy receipts Default : NO (YES)

207 - REPEAT

Use to quickly re-order a set of items. When a check is recalled, press **REPEAT** to automatically register all of the items registered at the previous posting.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : REPEAT
		MANAGER REQUIRED? This forces sign on of a management user Default : NO (YES)

208 - SCALE

Use to automatically display the weight from a scale connected to the register, or to manually enter a weight for extension.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : SCALE
		MANAGER REQUIRED? This forces sign on of a management user Default : NO (YES)
		ALLOW MANUAL ENTRY OF WEIGHT? Weight can either be entered manually or on a scale Default : NO (YES)
		INHIBIT TARE WEIGHT ENTRY? The system will allow the tare weight management Default : NO (YES)
		MANAGER REQ. FOR TARE ENTRY? This force the use of a management user for this operation Default : NO (YES)
		TARE ENTRY IS COMPULSORY? This forces the operator to use the tare weight method Default : NO (YES)
		WEIGHT SYMBOL : kg / lb This allows for either pounds or kilo entry Default : kg (lb)
		SET TARE WEIGHT This access a sub menu for tare weight programming After Tare Weight is set, please select a Tare Weight for a PLU Status Group in PGM-Mode, PLU → PLU STATUS GROUP → OPTION#2 → 15. AUTO TARE# (0-20) Default : SET TARE WEIGHT [20 settings of tare weight. All default to 00.00 kg]

209 - SEAT

Use to identify a specific seat (or person) within a transaction. Facilitates separate payment by seat, and identifies to the food preparation staff (through the KP/KV) how to assemble meals. Seat numbers may be assigned at the time of entry or, if necessary, later in the transaction.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : SEAT #
		MANAGER REQUIRED? This forces sign on of a management user Default : NO (YES)
		FUNCTION IS : STAY DOWN / POP UP When enter seat numbers as the items are being sold this will allow all items to be allocated to the seat selected until an alternative seat number is entered Default : POP UP (STAY DOWN)

210 - SHIFT

Used to program the alpha programming. Switch to capital letters lock function key. Only accessible via PC Utility then program the descriptor.

211 - SPLIT ITEM (Split Consolidated Item)

Use to separate registered items on the screen when “like items are consolidated” is programmed. Used normally to assist the items to seat allocation.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : SPLIT ITEM
		MANAGER REQUIRED? This forces sign on of a management user Default : NO (YES)

212 - SPLIT PAY (Split Payment)

Use to divide the amount of a guest check into **equal segments** for payment by more than one person.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : SPLIT PAY
		MANAGER REQUIRED? This forces sign on of a management user Default : NO (YES)

213 - STOCK INQ (Stock Inquiry)

Use to view stock status of item (*pop up*) or items (*stay down*) when item(s) have been programmed "Stock PLU is YES"

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : STOCK INQ
		MANAGER REQUIRED? This forces sign on of a management user Default : NO (YES)
		FUNCTION IS : STAY DOWN / POP UP If set to stay down the terminal will stay in price inquire mode Default : POP UP (STAY DOWN)

214 ~ 217 - STORE CHK 1 ~ 4 (Store Check)

Use to finalise a registration section of a tracking transaction. This function is equivalent to a SERVICE function. The tracking system can maintain either only balance (Hard Check - ex. monthly account) or entire transactions (Soft Check - restaurant billing) in the memory. The system can hold up to 4 different tracking files in the system.

Tab	#	Item
OPTION#1		DESCRIPTOR Default : STORE CHK 1 ~ 4
		HALO (0:NO LINIT) This is the maximum sale amount for this key Default : 00000.00 [No Limit] (00000.00 ~ 99999.99)
		EXEMPT TAX This allows each tax rate to be excluded from the sale calculation Default : <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 [All un-ticked]
		MANAGER REQUIRED? This forces sign on of a management user Default : NO (YES)
		COMPULSORY VALIDATION? This forces validation if a cancel is carried out (only on printer models with a validation option) Default : NO (YES)
		NON-ADD# COMPULSORY? This forces the entry of a reference number using the #/No sale function Default : NO (YES)
		PRINT ON RECEIPT? This prints the function description on the receipt Default : YES (NO)
		PRINT ON JOURNAL? This prints the function description on the journal Default : YES (NO)
		MANAGER REQ. FOR SERVICING OF NEGATIVE BALANCE This forces the management user to use the storage of checks, which have a minus sale total Default : NO (YES)

Tab	#	Item
OPTION#2		HARD CHECK PRINTER # (0 - 40) This is printer number which the check will print to when using this key for balance on tracking. When NON detailed / Hard check tracking is used, the print check key will print the detailed bill. <i>Printer #1 is default for internal receipt printer</i> Default : 00 (0 ~ 40)
		AUTO CHECK MANAGEMENT? This allows store of a sale onto a sequential check number without having to initially open the check Default : NO (YES)
		RESET GST AFTER STORE CHECK Default : NO (YES)

218 - SUBTOTAL

Use to display the message “SUBTOTAL” on the display. Although a running total is always displayed on the bottom of the screen, the SUBTOTAL key may be required before some functions, such as subtotal discount.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : SUBTOTAL

219 ~ 222 - TABLE 1 ~ 4

Use to enter the table number of the check. If a table number is entered, the **TABLE#** key can also be used to recall a check, transfer a check to different table (table transfer). This feature is only used in Soft Check - restaurant billing. The system can hold up to 4 different tracking files in the system.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : TABLE 1 ~ 4

223 - TAKE OUT

TAKE OUT function key is a subtotal function to calculate the total of **Take Out** selling situation, then display the total on the financial report. Tax calculation can be changed to accommodate different tax rules for drive thru sales.

*Please see **PGM-Mode**, **SYSTEM OPTION** → **GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS** → **OPTION#1** → 2. **ENFORCE EAT-IN/TAKE-OUT/DRIVE-THRU** → **AT BEGIN OF SALE** or **BEFORE TENDER** for more settings.*

*As well as **PGM-Mode**, **SYSTEM OPTION** → **GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS** → **OPTION#1** → 3. **DEFAULT DESTINATION** for related setting.*

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : TAKE OUT
		EXEMPT TAX This allows each tax rate to be excluded from the sale calculation Default : <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 [All un-ticked]
		COMPULSORY VALIDATION? This forces validation if a cancel is carried out (only on printer models with a validation option) Default : NO (YES)
		KP PERIOD OVERRIDE (0=NO OVERRIDE) This changes the area in which the item is printed from the normal programmed route to one of the 4 pre-programmed kitchen printer periods Default : 0
		PRICE LEVEL (0-20) This allow to trigger a specific price level on the item Default : 00 [Inactive]
		PRINT RED/RESERVED ON KP? This allows to highlight Destination message when printing to a KP Default : NO (YES)

224 - TAX EXMPT

Use to exempt specific taxes from a sale.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : TAX EXMPT
		HALO (0:NO LIMIT) This is the maximum sale amount for this key Default : 00000.00 [No Limit] (00000.00 ~ 99999.99)
		EXEMPT TAX This allows each tax rate to be excluded from the sale calculation Default : <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 3 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 4 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 6 [All ticked]
		NON-ADD# COMPULSORY? This forces the entry of a reference number using the #/No sale function Default : NO (YES)
		COMPULSORY VALIDATION? This forces validation if a cancel is carried out (only on printer models with a validation option) Default : NO (YES)

225 ~ 230 - TAX SHIFT 1 ~ 6

Use to shift the pre-programmed tax status of an item.

Please see **PGM-Mode**, **SYSTEMOPTION** → **GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS** → **OPTION#5**
→ 42. **TAX SHIFT**: for more setting.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : TAX SHIFT 1 ~ 6

231 - CLK IN/OUT

Use to record start and stop work times for the registered employee. Hours worked are maintained by the time clock system.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : CLK IN/OUT
		MANAGER REQUIRED? This forces sign on of a management user Default : NO (YES)
		COMPULSORY VALIDATION? This forces validation if a cancel is carried out (only on printer models with a validation option) Default : NO (YES)

232 ~ 234 - TIP 1 ~ 3

Use to enter a tip amount on a check.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : TIP 1 ~ 3
		HALO/RATE This is the maximum amount for this key Default : 00000.00 / 00 [AMOUNT / PERCENTAGE-No Limit] (00000.00 ~ 99999.99 / 00 ~ 99)
		TIP : PERCENTAGE / AMOUNT This determines whether the value entered is to be applied as a monetary amount or a percentage. <i>Please note the change on the HALO/RATE field: PERCENT is 00; AMOUNT is 00000.00</i> Default : AMOUNT (PERCENTAGE)
		TIP : OPEN / PRESET The tip key can be either preset with a % or have the value entered during the sale Default : PRESET (OPEN)
		TIP IS TAXABLE BY RATE : The discount/premium amount can be included within the tax Default : <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 3 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 4 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 6 [All ticked]
		MUST BE PAID BY MISC TEND AFTER TIP? This forces finalisation on a miscellaneous tender key once a tip entry has been made Default : NO (YES)
		TIP AMOUNT ADDS TO NET & GROSS TOTALS? The tip amount can be added into the net financial total and grand totals Default : NO (YES)
		CHARGE TIP IS DEDUCTED FROM CASH? The tip can be applied as a cash financial total, the value is then subtracted from the cash totalisers Default : NO (YES)

235 ~ 238 - TRANS CHK 1 ~ 4

Use to transfer one or all open soft checks from one server to another server. A transfer check receipt will print. This feature is only used in Soft Check - restaurant billing. The system can hold up to 4 different tracking files in the system.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : TRANS CHK 1 ~ 4
		MANAGER REQUIRED? This forces sign on of a management user Default : NO (YES)

239 - TRAY SUBTL

Use to finalise a transaction that will be paid later with subsequent transactions. See "**ADD CHECK**" to add multiple soft checks for payment.

*Please see **PGM-Mode**, **SYSTEM OPTION** → **GENERAL PRINTING OPTIONS** → **OPTION#2** → 8. **CONDENSE TRAY SBTL RECEIPTS** for related setting.*

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : TRAY SUBTL
		EXEMPT TAX This allows each tax rate to be excluded from the sale calculation Default : <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 [All un-ticked]
		MANAGER REQUIRED? This forces sign on of a management user Default : NO (YES)
		COMPULSORY BEFORE TENDER? This forces use of this key to display total sale value Default : NO (YES)
		COMPULSORY VALIDATION? This forces validation if a cancel is carried out (only on printer models with a validation option) Default : NO (YES)
		ADVANCE CONSEC# AT FINAL TENDER ONLY? Each receipt issued can have a consecutive number or each can have the same number Default : NO (YES)

240 - VALID

Use to initiate a single line validation.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : VALID

241 - VOID ITEM

Use to remove an item from a transaction. Select the item you wish to remove then **VOID ITEM** key.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : VOID ITEM
		HALO (0:NO LINIT) This is the maximum amount for this key Default : 00000.00 [No Limit] (00000.00 ~ 99999.99)
		MANAGER REQUIRED? This forces sign on of a management user Default : NO (YES)
		COMPULSORY VALIDATION? This forces validation if a cancel is carried out (only on printer models with a validation option) Default : NO (YES)

242 - WASTE

Use to start and end entries of items that are wasted. A waste count is maintained for each item and inventory is adjusted.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : WASTE
		MANAGER REQUIRED? This forces sign on of a management user Default : NO (YES)
		COMPULSORY VALIDATION? This forces validation if a cancel is carried out (only on printer models with a validation option) Default : NO (YES)
		AFFECT ON PROJECTIONS? Are the wastage values to be included in the product mix group Default : YES (NO)

243 - FUNC.LIST#

Use to manually advance to a specific **Key Link/SCREEN**.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : FUNC.LIST#

244 - X/TIME

Use to multiply, to register split price items, or display the time (also firmware version, IP Address, number of PLUs and current key link/screen) in the **REG-Mode**.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : X/TIME
		ALLOW SPLIT PRICING This allows entry of fraction quantities. When set to YES, Key sequence “1 X/TIME 3 X/TIME” will result a one-third of the item quantity and price. If this option is set to YES, this option could be overridden by multiple multiplication setting. <i>Please see PGM-Mode, SYSTEM OPTION → GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS → OPTION#5 → 40. ALLOW MULTIPLE MULTIPLICATION for related setting.</i> Default : NO (YES)

245 - YES/NO

Use for toggle between YES and NO in programming. Only accessible via PC Utility then program the descriptor.

246 - PARK ORDER

Use to work in conjunction with a KV system and the **SERVE ORDER** key. Enter a number then **PARK ORDER** to park or "suspend" an order on the video monitor until the order is completely filled. In the case of a drive through order that cannot be completed when the customer arrives at the pick-up window, the operator would park the order until it was completely filled. The order would then be served or bumped by using the **SERVE ORDER** key.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : PARK ORDER
		MANAGER REQUIRED? This forces sign on of a management user Default : NO (YES)

247 - SERVE ORDER

Use to work in conjunction with a KV system and the **PARK ORDER** key. Enter a number then **SERVE ORDER** to serve or bump the order from a video monitor. No video keypad is needed for this function.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : SERVE ORDER
		MANAGER REQUIRED? This forces sign on of a management user Default : NO (YES)

248 - KP ROUTING

Use to override KP Time Period control.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : KP ROUTING
		MANAGER REQUIRED? This forces sign on of a management user Default : NO (YES)
		ROUTING PERIOD IS This determines if the change of printing routing is stays until changed, for one item or stays down for one transaction Default : STAY DOWN (TRANS.POP UP)

249 - SPLIT CHECK

The **SPLIT CHECK** function provides another method of breaking down checks for payment. Note that this method works best when check numbers are not automatically assigned. Many programmers/installers will use the table number as the check number, and in this situation the feature works quite well.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : SPLIT CHECK

250 - ALPHA TEXT

Use to manually enter additional information like a name or message. Each line can accommodate up to 15(double size)/30(single size) characters. Use OK to exit when **NOT “PERMIT MULTIPLE LINES”**, use CANCEL to exit if Multiple Lines is Permitted. When settings are all correct, message shall print on both Receipt and Journal with the order.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : ALPHA TEXT
		PERMIT MULTIPLE LINES Default : NO (YES)
		USE PRE-DEFINED ALPHA DESCRIPTION <i>Please see P-Mode, MESSAGES → ALPHA TEXT MESSAGE, for pre-define Alpha Text Message programming.</i> Default : NO (YES)
		PRINT IN DOUBLE Default : NO (YES)
		DO NOT PRINT ALPHATEXT ON RECEIPT Default : NO (YES)
		DO NOT PRINT ALPHATEXT ON JOURNAL Default : NO (YES)
		DO NOT ALLOW MANUAL ALPHA ENTRY Default : NO (YES)
		ALLOW ON SCREEN ALPHATEXT EDIT Default : NO (YES)

251 ~ 254 - NEW CHECK 1 ~ 4

The standard **RECALL CHK#** keys allow a check to be opened if it does not already exist. This is excellent in hospitality tracking, however for account management credit may not so readily be given. Therefore when this button is programmed accounts are not opened automatically. A warning will indicate an account does not exist if an attempt is made to open using the **RECALL CHK#** key. The **NEW CHECK#** button is used to open new accounts. The programmability for this key is automatically picked up from the status of the **RECALL CHK#** key.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : NEW CHECK 1 ~ 4

255 - NOT FOUND PLU

Only accessible via PC Utility then program the descriptor.

256 - PRICE CHG (Price Change)

Use to change the pre-programmed item price.

*Please see **PGM-Mode**, **PLU** → **PLU ADD & CHANGE** → (select **PLU**) → **OPTION#2** → **ALLOW PRICE CHANGE** for related setting.*

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : PRICE CHG
		MANAGER REQUIRED? This forces sign on of a management user Default : NO (YES)
		PERMANENT PRICE CHANGE? Default : NEVER (ALWAYS / PROMPT)

257 - CASH W/DRAW

Used for UK Loyalty System. Not applicable in AU/NZ.

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : CASH W/DRAW
		HALO (0:NO LINIT) This is the maximum sale amount for this key Default : 00000.00 [No Limit] (00000.00 ~ 99999.99)
		MANAGER REQUIRED? This forces sign on of a management user Default : NO (YES)
		COMPULSORY VALIDATION? This forces validation if a cancel is carried out (only on printer models with a validation option) Default : NO (YES)

258 ~ 267 - Reserved

Use for description programming. Only accessible via PC Utility then program the descriptor.

268 - PREV LIST

Moves the current screen (n) to the previous screen (n-1).

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : PREV LIST

269 - NEXT LIST

Moves the current screen (n) to the next screen (n+1).

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : NEXT LIST

270 ~ 469 - KEY LINK 1 ~ 200

Use to program Key Link (Screen) 1 ~ 200 descriptor. Different from the rest of the Key Links which are using "KEY LINK" with Key Link number, Key Link 1 ~ 12 have pre-programmed name.

Function key #	Key Link#	Name	Function key #	Key Link#	Name
270	1	PLU LIST1	276	7	PLU LIST7
271	2	PLU LIST2	277	8	PLU LIST8
272	3	PLU LIST3	278	9	PRICE LEVEL
273	4	PLU LIST4	279	10	RA/PO
274	5	PLU LIST5	280	11	PAYMENT
275	6	PLU LIST6	281	12	MODIFIER

Tab	#	Item
		DESCRIPTOR Default : (see above)

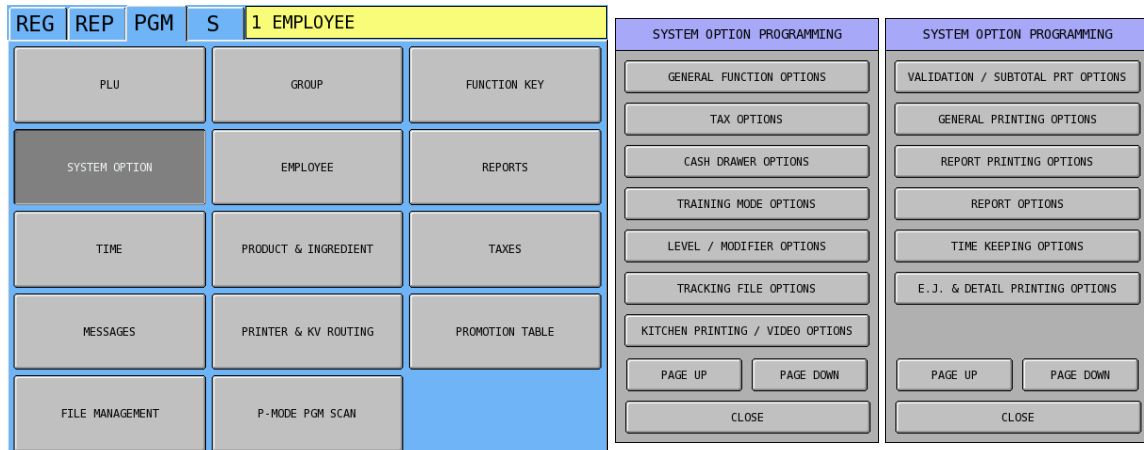
If interesting about "Time Activate Screen Level" features on **Screen 0 ~ 200**, please refer to **P-Mode, TIME → TIME ACTIVATED FUNCTIONS → SCREEN LEVELS**, select related screen, program Time Activate options.

NOTE : SCREEN 1 is Screen Level#2, SCREEN 2 is Screen Level#3.

System Option

Options are sorted by category to assist the programmer in finding a specific option.

☞ Tap **SYSTEM OPTION** button in **P-Mode** screen, then **SYSTEM OPTION PROGRAMMING** window will pop-up. Tap **PAGE UP** button or **PAGE DOWN** button to browse through available options, tap **CLOSE** if you want to exit.



In **SYSTEM OPTION** programming, programs are organised as following categories:

- **GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS**
- **TAX OPTIONS**
- **CASH DRAWER OPTIONS**
- **TRAINING MODE OPTIONS**
- **LEVEL / MODIFIER OPTIONS**
- **TRACKING FILE OPTIONS**
- **KITCHEN PRINTING / VIDEO OPTIONS**
- **VALIDATION / SUBTOTAL PRT OPTIONS**
- **GENERAL PRINTING OPTIONS**
- **REPORT PRINTING OPTIONS**
- **REPORT OPTIONS**
- **TIME KEEPING OPTIONS**
- **E.J. & DETAIL PRINTING OPTIONS**

General Function Options

- ☞ Tap **GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS** button on the **SYSTEM OPTION PROGRAMMING** window, **GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS** screen will pop-up. As options are designed in eight tabs, tap on “**OPTION#<number>**” tab to browse through all options. Tap **CLOSE** to exit.

SYSTEM OPTION PROGRAMMING	
GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS	
TAX OPTIONS	
CASH DRAWER OPTIONS	
TRAINING MODE OPTIONS	
LEVEL / MODIFIER OPTIONS	
TRACKING FILE OPTIONS	
KITCHEN PRINTING / VIDEO OPTIONS	
PAGE UP	PAGE DOWN
CLOSE	

GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS							
OPTION#1	OPTION#2	OPTION#3	OPTION#4	OPTION#5	OPTION#6	OPTION#7	OPTION#8
1. MANAGER CONTROL (IN X-MODE)							
NEGATIVE SALES				NO			
NEGATIVE TENDER				NO			
ZERO SALES				NO			
2. ENFORCE EAT-IN/TAKE-OUT/DRIVE-THRU							
AT BEGIN OF SALE				NO			
BEFORE TENDER				NO			
3. DEFAULT DESTINATION				NONE			
4. ROUNDING ON %				UP AT .5			
5. ROUNDING ON SPLIT PRICE/DECIMAL MULT				UP AT .5			
CLOSE							

GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS							
OPTION#1	OPTION#2	OPTION#3	OPTION#4	OPTION#5	OPTION#6	OPTION#7	OPTION#8
6. CONSOLIDATE LIKE ITEMS				YES			
7. HASH OPTIONS				HASH OPTIONS			
8. ACTIVATE ROUNDING ON CASH				NO			
9. ACTIVATE ROUNDING ON SUBTOTAL				NO			
10. ROUNDING SYSTEM				ROUNDING SYSTEM			
11. GLOBAL ENTRY LIMIT (0-7, 0=NO LMT)				0			
12. DIRECT MULTIPLICATION							
ENABLE				NO			
MAXIMUM DIGIT (1-5)				5			
13. ALLOW PLU PRESET/HALO OVERRIDE				YES			
CLOSE							

GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS							
OPTION#1	OPTION#2	OPTION#3	OPTION#4	OPTION#5	OPTION#6	OPTION#7	OPTION#8
14. SILENT KEY DEPRESSION				NO			
15. ALLOW OPEN ENTRY FOR SCALE PLUS				NO			
16. DEACTIVATE VOID MODE				NO			
17. ALLOW PLU COPY BY RANGE				YES			
18. ALLOW POST TENDERING				YES			
19. EMPLOYEE: POP UP / STAY DOWN				STAY DOWN			
20. EMPLOYEE SIGN-ON				PUSH BUTTON			
21. QTY LIMIT FOR X/TIME KEY				000.000			
22. ERROR BUZZER IS SPOT				YES			
23. GUEST CHECK BALANCE HALO(0=NO LIMIT)				0000000.00			
CLOSE							

GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS							
OPTION#1	OPTION#2	OPTION#3	OPTION#4	OPTION#5	OPTION#6	OPTION#7	OPTION#8
24. EMPLOYEE# LINKED "EMPLOYEE1" KEY				1			
25. EMPLOYEE# LINKED "EMPLOYEE2" KEY				2			
26. EMPLOYEE# LINKED "EMPLOYEE3" KEY				3			
27. EMPLOYEE# LINKED "EMPLOYEE4" KEY				4			
28. EMPLOYEE# LINKED "EMPLOYEE5" KEY				5			
29. EMPLOYEE# LINKED "EMPLOYEE6" KEY				0			
30. EMPLOYEE# LINKED "EMPLOYEE7" KEY				0			
31. EMPLOYEE# LINKED "EMPLOYEE8" KEY				0			
32. EMPLOYEE# LINKED "EMPLOYEE9" KEY				0			
33. EMPLOYEE# LINKED "EMPLOYEE10" KEY				0			
CLOSE							

GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS							
OPTION#1	OPTION#2	OPTION#3	OPTION#4	OPTION#5	OPTION#6	OPTION#7	OPTION#8
34. ALLOW NOT FOUND PLU					NO		
35. SET DEFAULT SEAT# TO 1					NO		
36. CONTINUE MACRO WHEN MACRO IS LOOP					NO		
37. ENTER TIME FOR TRANSACTION VOID					NO		
38. SCREEN SAVER (MINUTES)					10		
39. ALLOW THE PRESS(NEWSPAPER)CODE PLU					NO		
40. ALLOW MULTIPLE MULTIPLICATION					NO		
41. ALLOW TAX SHIFT BY TAKE OUT					NO		
42. TAX SHIFT:					ITEM POP UP		
43. BASE CURRENCY:					LOCAL CURRENCY		
CLOSE							

GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS							
OPTION#1	OPTION#2	OPTION#3	OPTION#4	OPTION#5	OPTION#6	OPTION#7	OPTION#8
44. ALLOW CLERK INTERRUPT					NO		
45. ALLOW FLOATING CLERK					NO		
46. ALLOW CLERK CHANGE WITHOUT SIGN-OFF					NO		
47. GELDKARTE LOGIN PASSWORD					030000		
48. SKIP IN NOT FOUND PLU REGISTRATION:							
GROUP LINK #1					NO		
DESCRIPTOR					NO		
49. SUBTRACT CHANGE FROM FOREIGN1 TOTAL					NO		
50. RECEIPT STATUS ON OPERATOR DISPLAY					YES		
51. AUDIBLE TONE ON HOT LIST					NO		
CLOSE							

GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS							
OPTION#1	OPTION#2	OPTION#3	OPTION#4	OPTION#5	OPTION#6	OPTION#7	OPTION#8
52. ALLOW CARD ISSUE					NO		
53. CHECK CARD BIRTH DAY					NO		
54. USE SMART CARD GROUPS					NO		
55. CARD READER ENABLE					NO		
56. DALLAS KEY COMPULSORY FOR CLERK SIGN ON					NO		
57. ONLY DISPLAY SCREEN WHICH HAS PLU ON SELECT PLU PROGRAM					NO		
58. DISPLAY MESSAGE ON POLE					NONE		
59. POLE DISPLAY MESSAGE DIRECTION					LEFT		
60. ALLOW SALES FOR 0 STOCK ITEMS?					YES		
61. ALLOW SALES UNDER MINIMUM STOCK					YES		
CLOSE							

GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS							
OPTION#1	OPTION#2	OPTION#3	OPTION#4	OPTION#5	OPTION#6	OPTION#7	OPTION#8
62. SCREEN SAVER TYPE					FLOATING		
63. SHOW REALTIME STOCK ON KBD					NO		
64. SUPPRESS SELECTIVE DISCOUNT ERROR MESSAGE					NO		
65. USE STOCK LINK PLU ON PLU PGM					STOCK LINK PLU		
66. USE SOCIAL SEC # ON EMP. PGM					SOCIAL SEC #		
67. INPUT CUSTOMER ID					NOT USED		
68. MEMBERSHIP EXPIRY YEAR (0-5)					0		
69. AUTOMATIC SIGN ON					NO		
70. AUTOMATIC SIGN OFF TIME (MINUTE)					00		
71. AUTOMATIC SCREEN CLEAR TIME (SECOND)					00		
CLOSE							

General Function Options Definition

Tab	#	Item
Option #1	1	MANAGER CONTROL (IN X-MODE) Determine which of the listed functions require the key lock to be placed in the X position. Settings here do not affect transactions performed in the VOID key lock mode.
		NEGATIVE SALES Default : NO (YES)
		NEGATIVE TENDER Default : NO (YES)
		ZERO SALES Default : NO (YES)
	2	ENFORCE EAT-IN/TAKE-OUT/DRIVE-THRU (DESTINATION 1 ~ 10) You can enforce EAT-IN, TAKE-OUT, or DRIVE THRU (DESTINATION 1 ~ 10) either at the beginning of a sale, or before a tender by selecting Yes for either option. <i>Please see PGM-Mode, FUNCTION KEY → FUNCTION KEY → DESTINATION (1 ~ 10) (code# 101 ~ 110) for related settings.</i>
		AT BEGIN OF SALE Default : NO (YES)
		BEFORE TENDER Default : NO (YES)
	3	DEFAULT DESTINATION You have the option of selecting a default destination selection. Tap on the “NONE” button then a window listed NONE, DESTINATION 1 ~ 10 will pop-up for selection. <i>Please see PGM-Mode, FUNCTION KEY → FUNCTION KEY → DESTINATION (1 ~ 10) (code# 101 ~ 110) for related settings.</i> Default : NONE (DESTINATION 1 ~ 10)
	4	ROUNDING ON % When calculations on the % (Discount/Surcharge) result in a fraction of a cent, you have the option of rounding UP AT .5 (\$0.005 or greater rounds up; 0.004 or less rounds down) or you can choose to round any fractional calculation ALWAYS UP or ALWAYS DOWN. Default : UP AT .5 (ALWAYS UP, ALWAYS DOWN)
	5	ROUNDING ON SPLIT PRICE/DECIMAL MULT When calculations on the Split Price / Multiplication result in a fraction of a cent, you have the option of rounding UP AT .5 (\$0.005 or greater rounds up; 0.004 or less rounds down) or you can choose to round any fractional calculation ALWAYS UP or ALWAYS DOWN. Default : UP AT .5 (ALWAYS UP, ALWAYS DOWN)
Option #2	6	CONSOLIDATE LIKE ITEMS This determines the arrangement on the receipt/display when identical items are registered. <i>When Coke has been registered 2 times, if flag sets to YES, “2 x Coke” will show on the Screen and Receipt; if sets to NO, 1 x Coke will appear 2 times.</i> <i>For combining same items on the KP, please see PGM-Mode, SYSTEM OPTION → KITCHEN PRINTING / VIDEO OPTIONS → OPTION#2 → 5. COMBINE LIKE ITEM ON KP OR KVS</i> Default : YES (NO)
	7	HASH OPTIONS Here you can define the meaning of HASH by selecting Yes or No to each option in the list of calculation options. Please change flag in PLU Status Group accordingly. <i>For PLU STATUS GROUP, PGM-Mode, PLU → PLU STATUS GROUP → 9. IS PLU HASH?</i> Default : HASH OPTIONS (New screen open, please see HASH OPTIONS section)
	8	ACTIVATE ROUNDING ON CASH Choose to active the rounding system. Default : NO (YES)

Tab	#	Item
	9	ACTIVATE ROUNDING ON SUBTOTAL Choose to active the rounding system Default : NO (YES)
	10	ROUNDING SYSTEM Here you can define how the Rounding System modifies the amount of dollars at the 2 nd decimal place. The rounding system has been preset for Australia use. Default : ROUNDING SYSTEM (<i>New screen open, please see ROUNDING SYSTEM section</i>)
	11	GLOBAL ENTRY LIMIT (0-7, 0=NO LMT) Select an entry limit that applies to all numeric entries (i.e. amounts for PLU entry, tenders, or multiplication.) The global entry limit will override any individually programmed limits. Default : 0 (0 ~ 7)
	12	DIRECT MULTIPLICATION Direct multiplication allows you to enter a quantity and then press a preset key without using the X/TIME key. You can enable direct multiplication here, and also determine the maximum number of digits for the multiplier. ENABLE Default : NO (YES) MAXIMUM DIGIT (1-5) Default : 5 (1 ~ 5)
	13	ALLOW PLU PRESET/HALO OVERRIDE Override of a preset (entry of a price into a preset key) or override of a HALO (entry of a price greater than the PLUs high amount limit can be allowed. In order to override, flags on individual PLU and Authority Level need to be adjusted accordingly... <i>For PLU, PGM-Mode, PLU → PLU ADD & CHANGE → for Individual PLU → OPTION#2 → ALLOW PRESET/HALO OVERRIDE to YES.</i> <i>For Authority Level, PGM-Mode, EMPLOYEE → AUTHORITY LEVEL → OPTION#3 → 17. CAN PLU PRC/HALO OVERRIDE to YES for suitable Authority Level between 1 to 9..</i> Default : YES (NO)
Option #3	14	SILENT KEY DEPRESSION This determines if SPS-530 beeps when a button is pressed / tapped. (<i>Tone for errors is still active</i>) Default : NO (YES)
	15	ALLOW OPEN ENTRY FOR SCALE PLUS This determines if MANUALLY weight entry for the open scale PLUs is allowed. Please make sure the appropriate PLU Status Group is set accordingly in order to cooperate with this option. <i>Please see PGM-Mode, PLU → PLU STATUS GROUP → OPTION#2 → 13. IS PLU SCALABLE? and 14. AUTO SCALE ON THIS PLU? for related settings .</i> Default : NO (YES)
	16	DEACTIVATE VOID MODE This is a security feature to completely disallow any activity in VOID-Mode . Default : NO (YES)
	17	ALLOW PLU COPY BY RANGE This feature allows the COPY PLU command to copy statuses from a single PLU to a range of PLUs. <i>Please see PGM-Mode, FILE MANAGEMENT → COPY PLU for difference.</i> Default : YES (NO)
	18	ALLOW POST TENDERING This allows CHANGE calculation after the last sale/transaction has been finalised. Enter tendered amount then press CASH button. Default : YES (NO)

Tab	#	Item
	19	EMPLOYEE: POP UP / STAY DOWN This determines whether an employee remains signed on to the terminal when a sale is completed, this is referred to as Stay Down. The alternative is Pop Up which means as soon as a sale is finalised the employee is signed off. Forcing an employee code to be entered every transaction. Default : STAY DOWN (POP UP)
	20	EMPLOYEE SIGN ON The employees can be signed onto the terminal in various ways. The most common method is to allocate employee buttons. Alternatively, employees can use an employee code button, which allows you to use either the EMPLOYEE number which is the default sequential code or the OPERATING CODE which is a unique code programmed per employee. Default : PUSH BUTTON (OPERATING CODE, EMPLOYEE#, FINGERPRINT)
	21	QTY LIMIT FOR X/TIME KEY Determine the maximum quantity that can be used for a multiplier. Default : 000.000
	22	ERROR BUZZER IS SPOT Determine the behaviour of the Error Buzzer between the momentary error tone or the continuous error tone and must be cleared. Default : YES [Momentary Error Tone] (NO [Continuous Error Tone])
	23	GUEST CHECK BALANCE HALO(0=NO LIMIT) A high amount limit on the balance of Guest check can be programmed here. This value will apply to all tracking files 1 ~ 4. Default : 0000000.00
Option #4	24	EMPLOYEE # LINKED "EMPLOYEE1" KEY The 10 push button employee functions (codes 41-50) can be used to sign on specific employees. The specific employee for each key is assigned here. Default : 1(01/001)
	25	EMPLOYEE # LINKED "EMPLOYEE2" KEY Default : 2(02/002)
	26	EMPLOYEE # LINKED "EMPLOYEE3" KEY Default : 3(03/003)
	27	EMPLOYEE # LINKED "EMPLOYEE4" KEY Default : 4(04/004)
	28	EMPLOYEE # LINKED "EMPLOYEE5" KEY Default : 5(05/005)
	29	EMPLOYEE # LINKED "EMPLOYEE6" KEY Default : 0(00/000) [Not Linked]
	30	EMPLOYEE # LINKED "EMPLOYEE7" KEY Default : 0(00/000) [Not Linked]
	31	EMPLOYEE # LINKED "EMPLOYEE8" KEY Default : 0(00/000) [Not Linked]
	32	EMPLOYEE # LINKED "EMPLOYEE9" KEY Default : 0(00/000) [Not Linked]
Option #5	33	EMPLOYEE # LINKED "EMPLOYEE10" KEY Default : 0(00/000) [Not Linked]
	34	ALLOW NOT FOUND PLU Allow sale of a Not Found PLU on the register by quickly program it after warning message through Price/HALO → PLU Status Group → Group Link → Descriptor. Default : NO (YES)

Tab	#	Item
	35	SET DEFAULT SEAT# TO 1 The System can be programmed to enable individual seat allocation per guest for each tracking file. This allows each person to pay, their share of the overall bill. A total will be calculated for each seat allocated to items on a tracking bill. Normally seat numbers are entered when required. This option will automatically allocate each person seat number 1. <i>For function key allocation: S-Mode, KEY FUNCTION, then following the instruction to assign SEAT# function key.</i> <i>For function key programming: PGM-Mode, FUNCTION KEY → SEAT# (code# 209) for related settings.</i> Default : NO (YES)
	36	CONTINUE MACRO WHEN MACRO IS LOOP This prevents macros from running in a continuous sequence. Default : NO (YES)
	37	ENTER TIME FOR TRANSACTION VOID This option forced to enter time before VOID-Mode transaction. By doing this, it ensures that reporting by time period is adjusted appropriately. Default : NO (YES)
	38	SCREEN SAVER (MINUTES) Enter the number of minutes since last button press/tap on the register for screen saver to activate. Default : 10 (1 ~ 99)
	39	ALLOW THE PRESS (NEWSPAPER) CODE PLU Feature is not used in AU/NZ. Default : NO (YES)
	40	ALLOW MULTIPLE MULTIPLICATION This allows X/TIME (multiply) function can be used as multiplication for more than 1 time as multiple multiplication instead of Split Pricing. <i>For example, 5[X/TIME] 1 0 [X/TIME] will end up with 50 times of the item. This option will override split pricing setting.</i> <i>Please see PGM-Mode, FUNCTION KEY → FUNCTION KEY → X/TIME (code# 244) → ALLOW SPLIT PRICING for related setting.</i> Default : NO (YES)
	41	ALLOW TAX SHIFT BY TAKE OUT Use to shift tax only from “take out” transaction. This feature will apply to subsequence items after TAKE OUT is pressed/tapped. TAKE OUT function key is equivalent to DESTINATION2 function key in SPS-530. <i>Please see S-Mode, → KEY FUNCTION, make sure DESTINATION2 (TAKE OUT, code# 102) function key has been allocated either on one of the 201 screens or on the one of the 5 keyboard levels.</i> Default : NO (YES)
	42	TAX SHIFT: TAX SHIFT (1 ~ 6) function keys can shift tax for following item(s). Choose between ITEM POP UP for single item or TRANS. POP UP for subsequent entries in the same transaction. <i>Please see S-Mode, → KEY FUNCTION, make sure that related TAX SHIFT (1 ~ 6, code# 225 ~ 230) function keys have been allocated either on one of the 201 screens or on the one of the 5 keyboard levels.</i> Default : ITEM POP UP (TRANS. POP UP)
	43	BASE CURRENCY: Feature is not used in AU/NZ. Default : LOCAL CURRENCY (EURO CURRENCY)

Tab	#	Item	
Option #6	44	<p>ALLOW CLERK INTERRUPT</p> <p>This allows a new clerk (Employee 2) can be signed on to initialize a new transaction (belongs to Employee 2) in the middle of an unfinished transaction (belongs to Employee 1). In this circumstance, the initial transaction is suspended. The clerk (Employee 1) who started the “suspended transaction (belongs to Employee 1)” can sign on again then continue the unfinished transaction.</p> <p><i>Please see S-Mode, MEMORY ALLOCATION → OPTION#2 → 11. # OF LINES PER CHECK/INTERRUPT for related setting.</i></p> <p><i>Also S-Mode, SYSTEM OPTIONS → OPTION#3 → 13. REG#HOLDS CLERK INTERRUPT DATA for related setting.</i></p> <p><i>Also PGM-Mode, SYSTEM OPTION → GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS → OPTION#6 → 45. ALLOW FLOATING CLERK, 46 ALLOW CLERK CHANGE WITHOUT SIGN-OFF; OPTION#8 → 69. AUTOMATIC SIGN ON, 70. AUTOMATIC SIGN OFF TIME (MINUTE), 71. AUTOMATIC SCREEN CLEAR TIME (SECOND) for related settings.</i></p> <p>Default : NO (YES)</p>	
	45	<p>ALLOW FLOATING CLERK</p> <p>When more than one SPS-530 is running in the system, this allows an open transaction moving between registers by the clerk who started the transaction signing on to another register.</p> <p>NOTE: Floating Clerk is only working with default IP address settings. Please make sure in S-Mode, SYSTEM OPTION → OPTION#4 → # NETWORK SETTING? is set to NO</p> <p><i>Please see S-Mode, SYSTEM OPTIONS → OPTION#1 → 1. REGISTER # (01-32), 3. IRC : FROM REGISTER #, 4. IRC : TO REGISTER #, 5. IRC # OF RETRIES for IRC settings.</i></p> <p><i>Also refer to information in PGM-Mode, SYSTEM OPTION → GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS → OPTION#6 → 44. ALLOW CLERK INTERRUPT for more details.</i></p> <p>Default : NO (YES)</p>	
	46	<p>ALLOW CLERK CHANGE WITHOUT SIGN-OFF</p> <p>When PGM-Mode, SYSTEM OPTION → GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS → OPTION#6 → 44. ALLOW CLERK INTERRUPT and/or 45. ALLOW FLOATING CLERK set YES, this option allows clerk change with Sign On/Off procedures happen at background without actually pushing all buttons of the procedures.</p> <p><i>Please refer to information in PGM-Mode, SYSTEM OPTION → GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS → OPTION#6 → 44. ALLOW CLERK INTERRUPT, and 45. ALLOW FLOATING CLERK for more details.</i></p> <p>Default : NO (YES)</p>	
	47	<p>GELDARTE LOGIN PASSWORD</p> <p>Feature is not used in AU/NZ.</p> <p>Default : 030000</p>	
	48	<p>SKIP IN NOT FOUND PLU REGISTRATION</p> <p>While programming a Not Found PLU after new item is registered, determine if using default Group Link #1 and/or skip Descriptor programming.</p> <p><i>Please see PGM-Mode, SYSTEM OPTION → GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS → OPTION#5 → 34. ALLOW NOT FOUND PLU for related setting.</i></p> <table><tr><td>GROUP LINK #1 Default : NO (YES)</td></tr><tr><td>DESCRIPTOR Default : NO (YES)</td></tr></table>	GROUP LINK #1 Default : NO (YES)
GROUP LINK #1 Default : NO (YES)			
DESCRIPTOR Default : NO (YES)			
49	<p>SUBTRACT CHANGE FROM FOREIGN1 TOTAL</p> <p>Feature is not used in AU/NZ.</p> <p>Default : NO (YES)</p>		

Tab	#	Item
	50	RECEIPT STATUS ON OPERATOR DISPLAY This controls whether the ROn / ROff indicator is shown on the REG-Mode display, indicating which mode the receipt printing option is set to. Default : YES [Show] (NO)
	51	AUDIBLE TONE ON HOT LIST Feature is not used in AU/NZ. Default : NO (YES)
Option #7	52	ALLOW CARD ISSUE Feature is not used in AU/NZ. Default : NO (YES)
	53	CHECK CARD BIRTHDAY Feature is not used in AU/NZ. Default : NO (YES)
	54	USE SMART CARD GROUPS Feature is not used in AU/NZ. Default : NO (YES)
	55	CARD READER ENABLE Choose YES to enable internal magnetic card reader. <i>Please contact your dealer for optional peripherals - magnetic card reader</i> Default : NO (YES)
	56	DALLAS KEY COMPULSORY FOR CLERK SIGN ON Choose YES to force clerks sing on with Dallas Key. <i>Please contact your dealer for optional peripherals - Dallas Key Sets.</i> Also see PGM-Mode , EMPLOYEE → EMPLOYEE → OPTION#2 (for each available clerk) → DALLAS KEY LINK for further programming. Default : NO (YES)
	57	ONLY DISPLAY SCREEN WHICH HAS PLU ON SELECT PLU PROGRAM When programming PLUs, the SELECT PLU screen allows you to view and select PLUs as they are placed on Screens (keylinks). If YES is selected, Screens (Keylinks) that do not contain any PLUs are not available to view. Default : NO (YES)
	58	DISPLAY MESSAGE ON POLE A programmable 25-character message can be displayed on an optional pole display. Other options are NONE for display nothing and TIME for showing time on the display. <i>Please see S-Mode, DEFINE PORT for peripherals setting for the remote pole display settings.</i> Also see PGM-Mode , MESSAGES → POLE DISPLAY MESSAGE for related setting. Default : NONE (MESSAGE / TIME)
	59	POLE DISPLAY MESSAGE DIRECTION Choose the direction you wish the pole display message to scroll: LEFT, RIGHT or BOTH to view the message bouncing back and forth. <i>Please see information on PGM-Mode, SYSTEM OPTION → GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS → OPTION#7 → 58. DISPLAY MESSAGE ON POLE</i> Default : LEFT (RIGHT / BOTH)
	60	ALLOW SALES FOR 0 STOCK ITEMS? When using stock control, select YES for this option will allow sale on the PLU even stock level is 0. <i>Please see PGM-Mode, PLU → PLU STATUS GROUP → OPTION#2 → 16. STOCK PLU? for related setting Also PGM-Mode, PLU → PLU STOCK for further settings.</i> Default : YES (NO)

Tab	#	Item
	61	ALLOW SALES UNDER MINIMUM STOCK When using stock control and PLU Minimum Stock is programmed, select YES for this option will allow sale on the PLU even stock reaches minimum stock amount. <i>Please see PGM-Mode, PLU → PLU STATUS GROUP → OPTION#2 → 16. STOCK PLU? for related setting Also PGM-Mode, PLU → PLU MINIMUM STOCK for further settings.</i> Default : YES (NO)
Option #8	62	SCREEN SAVER TYPE Use to determine how the Screen Saver is working. Floating will have only one image moving across the screen; and Rotating allows up to 50 images copy into SPS-530. <i>Please see PGM-Mode, SYSTEM OPTION → GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS → OPTION#5 → 38. SCREEN SAVER (MINUTES) for related setting.</i> <i>Also S-Mode, KEY FUNCTION → SCREEN DESIGNER → PGM (tab) → KEY PROGRAM (section) → SELECT KEY/IMAGE → [IMAGE] for further image copying procedures.</i> Default : FLOATING (ROTATING)
	63	SHOW REALTIME STOCK ON KBD When a PLU on the touch screen, links to a PLU Status Group with “36. STOCK PLU?” turned YES, this feature will allow to show real stock level on the button. If PGM-Mode , PLU → PLU STOCK is not programmed, “0.00” will show on the button. <i>Please see PGM-Mode, PLU → PLU STATUS GROUP → OPTION#2 → 36. STOCK PLU?, and PGM-Mode, PLU → PLU STOCK for related settings.</i> Default : NO (YES)
	64	SURPRESS SELECTIVE DISCOUNT ERROR MESSAGE If selective discount is used, an error will result if a discount is attempted for an item that is not registered in the transaction. You can choice to suppress that error message here. A promotion table with the “Selective Discount Item list” must be programmed prior using this feature. <i>Please see S-Mode, MEMORY ALLOCATION → OPTION#6 → 30. # OF PROMOTION TABLE for related setting (WARNING!! Backup Program before Changing)</i> <i>Please refer to PGM-Mode, PROMOTION TABLE → PROMO TYPE : SELECTIVE DISC. for the selective discount list programming.</i> <i>Also PGM-Mode, FUNCTION KEY → FUNCTION KEY → 157 ~ 166. % (1 ~ 10) → OPTION#2 → SELECTIVE DISCOUNT? for related setting.</i> Default : NO (YES)
	65	USE STOCK LINK PLU ON PLU PGM This is an additional option for PLU Programming, allows changing what to link between STOCK LINK PLU (original feature), KP DESCRIPTOR PLU (use for the KP descriptor instead of its own descriptor. This allows for a secondary PLU descriptor to print on the KP.) or LINK PLU (use for link to a PLU. This selection will override the LINK PLU# option in PGM-Mode , PLU → PLU STATUS GROUP → OPTION#3 → 17. LINK PLU#.). Option made here will apply to PGM-Mode , PLU → PLU ADD & CHANGE → (select PLU) → OPTION#1 → STOCK LINK PLU # Default : STOCK LINK PLU (KP DESCRIPTOR PLU / LINK PLU)
	66	USE SOCIAL SEC # ON EMP. PGM This is an additional option for Employee programming, allows using/importing Axeze Code as Social Security Code. <i>Please refer to S-Mode, DEFINE PORT → SERIAL PORT#1 → DEVICE → AXEZE for Axeze setup. (Axeze is only available on PORT#1)</i> <i>Also see PGM-Mode, EMPLOYEE → EMPLOYEE → SOCIAL SEC# for related setting.</i> Default : SOCIAL SEC # (AXEZE CODE)
	67	INPUT CUSTOMER ID Default : NOT USED (MCR / BARCODE / EITHER)

Tab	#	Item
	68	MEMBERSHIP EXPIRY YEAR (0-5) Default : 0 (0 ~ 5)
	69	AUTOMATIC SIGN ON <i>This option doesn't work with MCR or Axeze.</i> Default : NO (YES)
	70	AUTOMATIC SIGN OFF TIME (MINUTE) Use to setup idle time based on minute, then a signed in employee will be signed off by system automatically. Default : 00 [Not Auto Sign Off] (0 ~ 99)
	71	AUTOMATIC SCREEN CLEAR TIME (SECOND) Use to setup time for information from previous transaction on the screen to be cleared. Default : 00 (0 ~ 99)

General Function Options - Hash Options

- ☞ On **OPTION#2** tab, Tap **HASH OPTIONS** button of **7. HASH OPTIONS, HASH OPTIONS** screen will pop-up. As options are designed in two tabs, tap on “**OPTION#<number>**” tab to browse through all options. Tap **CLOSE** to go back to **GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS** screen.

GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS	
OPTION#1	OPTION#2
6. CONSOLIDATE LIKE ITEMS	YES
7. HASH OPTIONS	HASH OPTIONS
8. ACTIVATE ROUNDING ON CASH	NO
9. ACTIVATE ROUNDING ON SUBTOTAL	NO
10. ROUNDING SYSTEM	ROUNDING SYSTEM
11. GLOBAL ENTRY LIMIT (0-7, 0=NO LMT)	0
12. DIRECT MULTIPLICATION	
ENABLE	NO
MAXIMUM DIGIT (1-5)	5
13. ALLOW PLU PRESET/HALO OVERRIDE	YES
CLOSE	

HASH OPTIONS	
OPTION#1	OPTION#2
ADDS TO GROSS SALE TOTAL	NO
ADDS TO NET SALE TOTAL	NO
UPDATES HASH TTL ON FINAN/SFT RPT	NO
UPDATES TIME PERIOD REPORT	NO
UPDATES EMPLOYEE REPORT	NO
UPDATES GROUP REPORT	NO
UPDATES INDIVIDUAL PLU TOTALS	NO
ADDS TO OVERALL PLU TOTALS	NO
UPDATES DRAWER TOTALS REPORT	NO
UPDATES DAILY SALES REPORT	NO
CLOSE	

HASH OPTIONS	
OPTION#1	OPTION#2
ADJUSTS INVENTORY	NO
CLOSE	

Hash Options Definition

Tab	#	Item
Option #1		ADD TO GROSS SALE TOTAL Default : NO (YES)
		ADD TO NET SALE TOTAL Default : NO (YES)
		UPDATES HASH TTL ON FINAN/SFT RPT Default : NO (YES)
		UPDATES TIME PERIOD REPORT Default : NO (YES)
		UPDATES EMPLOYEE REPORT Default : NO (YES)
		UPDATE GROUP REPORT Default : NO (YES)
		UPDATES INDIVIDUAL PLU TOTALS Default : NO (YES)
		ADDS TO OVERALL PLU TOTALS Default : NO (YES)
		UPDATES DRAWER TOTALS REPORT Default : NO (YES)
		UPDATE DAILY SALES REPORT Default : NO (YES)
Option #2		ADJUSTS INVENTORY Default : NO (YES)

General Function Options - Rounding System

The **ROUNDING SYSTEM** has been designed based on (final) value into 5 ranges. For each (final) value, program its start value and end value. The Rounding System has preset for Australia use. For New Zealand use, please see the screen capture below.

☞ On **OPTION#2** tab, Tap **ROUNDING SYSTEM** button of **10. ROUNDING SYSTEM, ROUND SYSTEM** screen will pop-up. Tap **CLOSE** to go back to **GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS** screen.

GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS							
OPTION#1	OPTION#2	OPTION#3	OPTION#4	OPTION#5	OPTION#6	OPTION#7	OPTION#8
6. CONSOLIDATE LIKE ITEMS					YES		
7. HASH OPTIONS					HASH OPTIONS		
8. ACTIVATE ROUNDING ON CASH					NO		
9. ACTIVATE ROUNDING ON SUBTOTAL					NO		
10. ROUNDING SYSTEM					ROUNDING SYSTEM		
11. GLOBAL ENTRY LIMIT (0-7, 0=NO LMT)					0		
12. DIRECT MULTIPLICATION							
ENABLE					NO		
MAXIMUM DIGIT (1-5)					5		
13. ALLOW PLU PRESET/HALO OVERRIDE					YES		
CLOSE							

ROUNDING SYSTEM				
RANGE#	START		END	VALUE
1	00	-	02	= 000
2	03	-	07	= 005
3	08	-	09	= 010
4	00	-	00	= 000
5	00	-	00	= 000
CLOSE				

↑ **Australia** Rounding System

ROUNDING SYSTEM				
RANGE#	START		END	VALUE
1	00	-	04	= 000
2	05	-	09	= 010
3	00	-	00	= 000
4	00	-	00	= 000
5	00	-	00	= 000
CLOSE				

↑ **New Zealand** Rounding System

Tax Options

NOTE: Although **TAX OPTIONS** is programmed here, please see **PGM-Mode, TAXES** for related **Tax Rate** programming.

☞ Tap **TAX OPTIONS** button on the **SYSTEM OPTION PROGRAMMING** window, **TAX OPTIONS** screen will pop-up. As options are designed in two tabs, tap on “**OPTION#<number>**” tab to browse through all options. Tap **CLOSE** to exit.

SYSTEM OPTION PROGRAMMING	
GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS	
TAX OPTIONS	
CASH DRAWER OPTIONS	
TRAINING MODE OPTIONS	
LEVEL / MODIFIER OPTIONS	
TRACKING FILE OPTIONS	
KITCHEN PRINTING / VIDEO OPTIONS	
PAGE UP	PAGE DOWN
CLOSE	

TAX OPTIONS	
OPTION#1	OPTION#2
1. TAX ROUNDING FACTOR	UP AT .5
2. VAT SUBTRACTED FROM INDIV PLU TTLS	NO
3. PRINT TAXABLE AMOUNTS ON R/J	NO
4. TAXABLE STATUS INDICATORS	
DISPLAY	NO
PRINT	NO
5. PRINT TAX AMOUNTS AT TENDER	YES
6. PRINT VAT TAX AMOUNTS SEPARATELY	NO
7. TAX PRINT: COMBINED / ITEMIZED	COMBINED
8. PRINT TAX EXEMPT DESCRIPTOR/TTLS	NO
CLOSE	

TAX OPTIONS	
OPTION#1	OPTION#2
9. PRINT SUBTOTAL WITHOUT TAX	NO
10. DO NOT SHOW FOOD STAMP INDICATOR	NO
CLOSE	

Tax Options Definition

Tab	#	Item
Option #1	1	TAX ROUNDING FACTOR When calculations on the Tax result in a fraction of a cent, you have the option of rounding UP AT .5 (\$0.005 or greater rounds up; 0.004 or less rounds down) or you can choose to round any fractional calculation ALWAYS UP or ALWAYS DOWN. Default : UP AT .5 (ALWAYS UP, ALWAYS DOWN)
	2	VAT SUBTRACTED FROM INDIV PLU TTLS When tax type is Value Added Tax, this allows to show sales amount without tax on the report Default : NO (YES)
	3	PRINT TAXABLE AMOUNTS ON R/J This allows to print taxable amount of the transaction on the receipts and journals. Default : NO (YES)
	4	TAXABLE STATUS INDICATORS This determines whether the tax symbol is printed or not when an item is linked to a tax rate.
		DISPLAY Default : NO (YES)
		PRINT Default : NO (YES)
	5	PRINT TAX AMOUNTS AT TENDER This determines whether the amount of TAX charged will be printed on the receipt at finalisation. Default : YES (NO)
	6	PRINT VAT TAX AMT SEPARATELY This determines whether to print the value of net Value Added Tax from sale of on the receipt. Default : NO (YES)
7	TAX PRINT: COMBINED / ITEMIZED This feature allows simplifying tax amount printed on the receipt. When different tax rates are programmed in the system, individual tax total can be printed separately, this is referred to as Itemised. Alternatively all individual tax totals can be added up then displayed and printed, this is referred to as Combined. Default : ITEMIZED (COMBINED)	
8	PRINT TAX EXEMPT DESCRIPTOR/TTLS When item(s) in a transaction is(are) Tax Exempted, this option allows to print Tax Exempt Total on the receipt. Tax exemption works in conjunction with function key system flags been programmed. <i>Please see PGM-Mode, FUNCTION KEY → FUNCTION KEY → CASH (code# 18), CHEQUE/CHECK (code# 21), FD/S TEND (code# 55), DESTINATION 1 ~ 10 (code# 101 ~ 110), MISC TEND 1 ~ 16 (code 119 ~ 134), STORE CHK 1 ~ 4 (code# 214 ~ 217), TAX EXEMPT (code# 224) and TRAY SUBTL (code# 239) for related settings.</i> Default : NO (YES)	
Option #2	9	PRINT SUBTOTAL WITHOUT TAX When printing sales subtotal, this option allows to print subtotal amount without Tax. (NOTE : If Tax is Value Added Tax type, for example: GST, the amount will be the same) Default : NO (YES)
	10	DO NOT SHOW FOOD STAMP INDICATOR Feature is not used in AU/NZ. Default : NO (YES)

Cash Drawer Options

☞ Tap **TAX OPTIONS** button on the **SYSTEM OPTION PROGRAMMING** window, **TAX OPTIONS** screen will pop-up. Tap **CLOSE** to exit.

SYSTEM OPTION PROGRAMMING		CASH DRAWER OPTIONS	
GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS		1. ALLOW SALES WITH DRAWER OPEN	YES
TAX OPTIONS		2. C-I-D AMOUNT LIMIT	00000.00
CASH DRAWER OPTIONS		3. OPEN DRAWER DURING X-REPORTS	YES
TRAINING MODE OPTIONS		4. OPEN DRAWER DURING Z-REPORTS	YES
LEVEL / MODIFIER OPTIONS		5. ACTIVATE OPEN DRAWER ALARM	NO
TRACKING FILE OPTIONS		6. OPEN DRAWER ALARM TIME	030
KITCHEN PRINTING / VIDEO OPTIONS		7. OPEN EURO & LOCAL CURRENCY DRAWER	NO
PAGE UP		8. OPEN REMOTE DRAWER	NO
PAGE DOWN		9. OPEN DRAWER DURING CASH DECLARATION	NO
CLOSE		CLOSE	

Cash Drawer Options Definition

Tab	#	Item
	1	ALLOW SALES WITH DRAWER OPEN This allows sales to be made even when drawer is open. Default : YES (NO)
	2	C-I-D AMOUNT LIMIT Set the maximum amount of cash in drawer before an error tone and message display. The error can be cleared and continued sales are allowed, however the warning continues to sound at the completion of each transaction, until cash is removed from the drawer. Set the amount to 0 to disable the cash in drawer limit warning. Perform a PAID OUT to reduce the CASH-IN-DRAWER totalisers. Default : 00000.00 [No Limit]
	3	OPEN DRAWER DURING X-REPORTS Use to determine if drawer is open when X reports are taken. Default : YES (NO)
	4	OPEN DRAWER DURING Z-REPORTS Use to determine if drawer is open when Z reports are taken. Default : YES (NO)
	5	ACTIVATE OPEN DRAWER ALARM Use to determine if Drawer Open Alarm is enabling or not. When set to YES, this feature works in-conjunction with next option - OPEN DRAWER ALARM TIME. Default : NO (YES)
	6	OPEN DRAWER ALARM TIME Use to set drawer opening time limit, once over the limit, the drawer alarm will go off. This is an additional setting for previous option - ACTIVATE OPEN DRAWER ALARM. Default : 030 (000 ~ 999)
	7	OPEN EURO & LOCAL CURRENCY DRAWER Feature is not used in AU/NZ. Default : NO (YES)
	8	OPEN REMOTE DRAWER Use to open a drawer on a remote register in IRC system. Default : NO (YES)
	9	OPEN DRAWER DURING CASH DECLARATION Use to determine if drawer open during cash declaration procedure. Default : NO (YES)

Training Mode Options

☞ Tap **TRAINING MODE OPTIONS** button on the **SYSTEM OPTION PROGRAMMING** window, **TRAINING MODE OPTIONS** screen will pop-up. Tap **CLOSE** to exit.

SYSTEM OPTION PROGRAMMING		TRAINING MODE OPTIONS	
GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS		1. OPEN DRAWER IN TRAINING MODE	NO
TAX OPTIONS		2. TRAINING EMPLOYEE FILE #	0
CASH DRAWER OPTIONS		3. ALLOW REAR DISPLAY IN TRAINING	NO
TRAINING MODE OPTIONS		4. SEND ORDERS TO KP/KV IN TRAINING	NO
LEVEL / MODIFIER OPTIONS		5. PRINT JOURNALS IN TRAINING	NO
TRACKING FILE OPTIONS		6. PRINT RECEIPTS IN TRAINING	NO
KITCHEN PRINTING / VIDEO OPTIONS		7. PRINT "TRAINING"	YES
PAGE UP		8. STOCK IS DEDUCTED IN TRAINING MODE	NO
PAGE DOWN			
CLOSE		CLOSE	

Training Mode Options Definition

Tab	#	Item
	1	OPEN DRAWER IN TRAIN MODE Use to determine if cash drawer is opening in training mode as cash drawer is not normally require to open during staff training. Default : NO (YES)
	2	TRAINING EMPLOYEE FILE # Use to select an employee file to be used as a training employee. All training activities and total will then appear on the Employee report. <i>To print a report for training employee, please see X/Z-Mode, X/Z EMPLOYEE REPORTS → INDIVIDUAL EMPLOYEE, then select the training employee number set here.</i> Default : 0/00/000 (0 ~ "Number of Employee in S-Mode , MEMORY ALLOCATION")
	3	ALLOW REAR DISPLAY IN TRAINING Use to determine if rear display is showing activities in training mode as the rear display can be disable. (NOTE : Not working on v0.99z) Default : NO (YES)
	4	SEND ORDER TO KP/V IN TRAINING Use to determine if sending training activities to KP/KV as normal. Default : NO (YES)
	5	PRINT JOURNALS IN TRAINING Use to determine if sending training activities to journal. Default : NO (YES)
	6	PRINT RECEIPTS IN TRAINING Use to determine if sending training activities to receipt printer. Default : NO (YES)
	7	PRINT "TRAINING" Use to determine if the indicator "*****TRAINING*****" appear on operator display and printed on receipt. <i>Please see PGM-Mode, SYSTEM OPTION → GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS → TRAINING MODE OPTIONS → 6. PRINT RECEIPTS IN TRAINING for related setting.</i> Default : YES (NO)
	8	STOCK IS DEDUCTED IN TRAINING MODE Use to determine if stock to be deducted for the PLU's current stock holding, whilst sales are made during training. <i>Please see PGM-Mode, PLU → PLU STATUS GROUP → OPTION#2 → STOCK PLU?, PGM-Mode, PLU → PLU STOCK and maybe PGM-Mode, PLU → PLU MINIMUM STOCK for related settings.</i> Default : NO (YES)

Level / Modifier Options

- ☞ Tap **LEVEL / MODIFIER OPTIONS** button on the **SYSTEM OPTION PROGRAMMING** window, **LEVEL/MODIFIER OPTIONS** screen will pop-up. As options are designed in two tabs, tap on “**OPTION#<number>**” tab to browse through all options. Tap **CLOSE** to exit.

SYSTEM OPTION PROGRAMMING	
GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS	
TAX OPTIONS	
CASH DRAWER OPTIONS	
TRAINING MODE OPTIONS	
LEVEL / MODIFIER OPTIONS	
TRACKING FILE OPTIONS	
KITCHEN PRINTING / VIDEO OPTIONS	
PAGE UP	PAGE DOWN
CLOSE	

LEVEL/MODIFIER OPTIONS		
OPTION#1	OPTION#2	
1.	DEFAULT PRICE LEVEL	01
2.	APPLY MODIFIER TO CODE ENTRY PLUS	YES
3.	MODIFIER OVERWRITES PREV MODIFIER	NO
4.	USE MODIFIER HISTORY	NO
5.	USE CLERK'S PRICE SHIFT LEVEL	NO
6.	EXIT TO MAIN SCREEN AT DONE KEY ONCE	NO
7.	DEFAULT SCREEN (0-200)	000
8.	EXIT TO MAIN SCREEN AT FINALIZATION	NO
9.	USE CLERK'S DEFAULT SCREEN LEVEL	NO
10.	PRINT PRICE LEVEL DESC. ON RECEIPT	NO
CLOSE		

LEVEL/MODIFIER OPTIONS		
OPTION#1	OPTION#2	
11.	PRINT PRICE LEVEL DESC. ON KP	NO
12.	PRINT PRICE LEVEL DESC. ON EJ	NO
CLOSE		

Level / Modifier Options Definition

Tab	#	Item
Option #1	1	DEFAULT PRICE LEVEL The terminal has five prices per product where that price can be allocated from any one of twenty price bands, which can be price activated for sale using a different price level key per price. This option determines which price level will be loaded as standard when the machine is turned on. The PRICE LEVEL 1 ~ 20 (code# 170 ~ 189) keys will be required to switch from this level to an alternative. (Not quite right on SPS-530) <i>Please see PGM-Mode, FUNCTION KEY → FUNCTION KEY → PRICE LVL 1 ~ 20 (code# 170 ~ 189) → PRICE LEVEL IS for related setting.</i> <i>Also see PGM-Mode, EMPLOYEE → EMPLOYEE → OPTION#2 → DEFAULT PRICE LEVEL, then PAGE UP / PAGE DOWN through to all clerks available to setup different screen level for a clerk/employee.</i> Default : 01 (01 ~ 20)
	2	APPLY MODIFIER TO CODE ENTRY PLUS Modifier could restrict to only screen/keyboard PLU only. This option allows modifier to work on code entry PLUs. Default : YES (NO)
	3	MODIFIER OVERWRITES PREV MODIFIER Use this feature to determine if a PLU can only be modified once or different modifiers affect different digit positions could be mixed used. For example, set to YES when a modifier is used for small/medium/large, or set to NO for size, crust type and/or toppings could be. Default : NO (YES)
	4	USE MODIFIER HISTORY Use to determine if multiple modifiers will display in the message line before a main PLU is registered. Default : NO (YES)
	5	USE CLERK'S PRICE SHIFT LEVEL When a different Price Level is assigned to a clerk, use this to determine if global default Price Level is overridden by clerk Price Level. <i>Please see PGM-Mode, EMPLOYEE → EMPLOYEE → OPTION#2 → DEFAULT PRICE LEVEL, then PAGE UP / PAGE DOWN through to all clerks available.</i> Default : NO (YES)
	6	EXIT TO MAIN SCREEN AT DONE KEY ONCE Use to determine if allow to exit/go to Main Screen (screen code# 0) by press/tap DONE button. Default : NO (YES)
	7	DEFAULT SCREEN (0-200) The terminal has 201 completely independent Screens available in the system. Use this option to determine which screen will be loaded as standard Screen when machine is turned on. <i>Please see PGM-Mode, EMPLOYEE → EMPLOYEE → OPTION#2 → DEFAULT SCREEN LEVEL (0-200), then PAGE UP / PAGE DOWN through to all clerks available to setup different screen level for a clerk/employee.</i> Default : 000 [Main Screen] (000 ~ 200)
	8	EXIT TO MAIN SCREEN AT FINALIZATON Use to determine if exit to Main Screen (screen code# 0) automatically at the end of a sale. Default : NO (YES)
	9	USE CLERK'S DEFAULT SCREEN LEVEL When a different Screen is assigned to a clerk/employee, use this to determine if global default Screen is overridden by clerk/employee Screen. <i>Please see PGM-Mode, EMPLOYEE → EMPLOYEE → OPTION#2 → DEFAULT SCREEN LEVEL (0-200), then PAGE UP / PAGE DOWN through to all clerks/employees available.</i> Default : NO (YES)

Tab	#	Item
	10	PRINT PRICE LEVEL DESC. ON RECEIPT Use to determine if Price Level descriptor print on Receipt or not. Default : NO (YES)
Option #2	11	PRINT PRICE LEVEL DESC. ON KP Use to determine if Price Level descriptor print on KP (Kitchen Printer) or not. Default : NO (YES)
	12	PRINT PRICE LEVEL DESC. ON EJ Use to determine if Price Level descriptor print on EJ (Electronic Journal) or not. Default : NO (YES)

Tracking File Options

Tap **TRACKING FILE OPTIONS** button on the **SYSTEM OPTION PROGRAMMING** window, **TRACKING FILE OPTIONS** screen will pop-up. As options are designed in five tabs, tap on “**OPTION#<number>**” tab to browse through all options. Tap **CLOSE** to exit.

SYSTEM OPTION PROGRAMMING		TRACKING FILE OPTIONS	
<div>GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS</div> <div>TAX OPTIONS</div> <div>CASH DRAWER OPTIONS</div> <div>TRAINING MODE OPTIONS</div> <div>LEVEL / MODIFIER OPTIONS</div> <div>TRACKING FILE OPTIONS</div> <div>KITCHEN PRINTING / VIDEO OPTIONS</div> <div>PAGE UP</div> <div>PAGE DOWN</div> <div>CLOSE</div>		<div>OPTION#1 OPTION#2 OPTION#3 OPTION#4 OPTION#5</div> <div>1. AUTOMATIC TRANSFER CHECK <div>NO</div></div> <div>2. CHECKS PAID SLIP IS STUB <div>NO</div></div> <div>3. PRINT GUEST CHECK <div>YES</div></div> <div>4. SELECT HELD ITEMS ON RECALL <div>YES</div></div> <div>5. WARN IF HELD ITEMS AT FINALIZE <div>YES</div></div> <div>6. TRACK 2 HOLDS CLOSED CHKS FM TRK 1 <div>NO</div></div> <div>7. TRACK 4 HOLDS CLOSED CHKS FM TRK 3 <div>NO</div></div> <div>CLOSE</div>	

TRACKING FILE OPTIONS		TRACKING FILE OPTIONS	
<div>OPTION#1 OPTION#2 OPTION#3 OPTION#4 OPTION#5</div> <div>8. STARTING CHECK#</div> <div>CHECK#1 <div>0000000001</div></div> <div>CHECK#2 <div>0000000001</div></div> <div>CHECK#3 <div>0000000001</div></div> <div>CHECK#4 <div>0000000001</div></div> <div>9. CHECK# LIMIT (0=NO LIMIT)</div> <div>CHECK#1 <div>0000000000</div></div> <div>CHECK#2 <div>0000000000</div></div> <div>CHECK#3 <div>0000000000</div></div> <div>CHECK#4 <div>0000000000</div></div> <div>CLOSE</div>		<div>OPTION#1 OPTION#2 OPTION#3 OPTION#4 OPTION#5</div> <div>10. RESET CHECK #1 AT <div>Z1 FINANCIAL</div></div> <div>11. RESET CHECK #2 AT <div>Z1 FINANCIAL</div></div> <div>12. RESET CHECK #3 AT <div>Z1 FINANCIAL</div></div> <div>13. RESET CHECK #4 AT <div>Z1 FINANCIAL</div></div> <div>14. SHOW BACKUP MASTER DOWN INDICATOR <div>NO</div></div> <div>15. CHECK PRINTER # (0-40) <div>00</div></div> <div>16. PRINT BARCODE ON CHECK <div>NO</div></div> <div>17. USE ALPHA CHECK # <div>NO</div></div> <div>18. CHECK TRACKING TYPE FOR TRACK#1 <div>NORMAL</div></div> <div>19. CHECK TRACKING TYPE FOR TRACK#2 <div>NORMAL</div></div> <div>CLOSE</div>	

TRACKING FILE OPTIONS		TRACKING FILE OPTIONS	
<div>OPTION#1 OPTION#2 OPTION#3 OPTION#4 OPTION#5</div> <div>20. CHECK TRACKING TYPE FOR TRACK#3 <div>NORMAL</div></div> <div>21. CHECK TRACKING TYPE FOR TRACK#4 <div>NORMAL</div></div> <div>22. SEPARATE CHECK DETAILS BY DATE <div>NO</div></div> <div>23. PRINT CHECK BEFORE TENDER COMPULSORY <div>NO</div></div> <div>24. PRINT DELIVERY INFO. ON GUEST CHECK <div>NO</div></div> <div>25. PREVENT SALE OVER DEPOSIT AMOUNT <div>NO</div></div> <div>26. PRINT BALANCE ON CHECK TABLES <div>NO</div></div> <div>CLOSE</div>		<div>OPTION#1 OPTION#2 OPTION#3 OPTION#4 OPTION#5</div> <div>27. CHECK OPEN WITH MCR <div>NONE</div></div> <div>28. READ <div>TRACK 2</div></div> <div>29. COLUMN OF NUMBER</div> <div>START <div>00</div></div> <div>DIGIT <div>00</div></div> <div>30. WAITING TIME FOR ORDER <div>00</div></div> <div>31. PRINT ORDER# ON GUEST CHECK <div>NO</div></div> <div>CLOSE</div>	

Tracking File Options Definition

Tab	#	Item
Option #1	1	AUTOMATIC TRANSFER CHECK This refers to re-assigning a check opened by one employee to another employee. This automation allows transfer when an employee opens a check, or changes the operator whilst a check is open. Default : NO (YES)
	2	CHECKS PAID SLIP IS STUB This produces an abbreviated bill, showing only financial information only. Default : NO (YES)
	3	PRINT GUEST CHECK This prevents guest bills being printed at the terminal, even if a print check key is programmed, design to program the terminal as an order, not payment register. Default : YES (NO)
	4	SELECT HELD ITEMS ON RECALL The terminal operates a system, which allows the operator to prevent items being printed in the kitchen until requested. This is a feature used in-conjunction with the check tracking files allowing all held items to be automatically selected ready for printing the moment the check is opened. The items on hold are highlighted when a check is re-opened, eliminating the need to manual select each held item. The next stage pressing of PRINT HOLD will send the items to the printer. Default : YES (NO)
	5	WARN IF HELD ITEMS AT FINALIZE This indicates to the employee when a bill is being cashed off, that there were items still on hold that have not being printed. Default : YES (NO)
	6	TRACK 2 HOLD CLOSED CHKS FM TRK 1 If this flag is activated, TRACK 2 is not to be used as a normal open check balance storage system. It is an archive for closed checks, which were opened on tracking method 1. As a check is closed on tracking method 1, the data is stored in check files 2, available for reporting by printing OPEN CHECK TRACK#2 The maximum file size for data storage is determined by the MAXIMUM NUMBER of checks set in the memory allocation. Default : NO (YES)
	7	TRACK 4 HOLD CLOSED CHKS FM TRK 3 If this flag is activated, TRACK 4 is not to be used as a normal open check balance storage system. It is an archive for closed checks, which were opened on tracking method 3. As a check is closed on tracking method 4, the data is stored in check files 3, available for reporting by printing OPEN CHECK TRACK#4 The maximum file size for data storage is determined by the MAXIMUM NUMBER of checks set in the memory allocation. Default : NO (YES)
Option #2	8	STARTING CHECK# When using the auto check number generation system this is the number from which the checks will begin to be generated, each file can have a different starting number.
		CHECK#1 Default : 0000000001
		CHECK#2 Default : 0000000001
		CHECK#3 Default : 0000000001
		CHECK#4 Default : 0000000001

Tab	#	Item
	9	CHECK# LIMIT (0=NO LIMIT) This is the maximum number that can be automatically generated by the terminal, and works in-conjunction with the starting check number, when the limit is reached the message, buffer full will appear until one of the existing checks is finalised.
		CHECK#1 Default : 0000000000
		CHECK#2 Default : 0000000000
		CHECK#3 Default : 0000000000
		CHECK#4 Default : 0000000000
Option #3	10	RESET CHECK #1 AT When running a system with automatic check number generation, the check numbers can be reset back to the starting check number at one of three stages. Default : Z1 FINANCIAL (Z1 OPEN CHECK / NEVER)
	11	RESET CHECK #2 AT Default : Z1 FINANCIAL (Z1 OPEN CHECK / NEVER)
	12	RESET CHECK #3 AT Default : Z1 FINANCIAL (Z1 OPEN CHECK / NEVER)
	13	RESET CHECK #4 AT Default : Z1 FINANCIAL (Z1 OPEN CHECK / NEVER)
	14	SHOW BACKUP MASTER DOWN INDICATOR If the system is programmed to allow the live check tracking data to be stored in another terminal, this feature will check IRC status every time when the IRC network is interrogated. Then provide an indicator on the register display. Default : NO (YES)
	15	CHECK PRINTER # (0-40) This is the printer number to which the checks are printed. <i>Printer #0 is default for internal printer.</i> Default : 00 (0 ~ 40)
	16	PRINT BARCODE ON CHECK This allows printing the barcode based on the check number. The barcode then can be recalled by scanning the barcode. Default : NO (YES)
	17	USE ALPHA CHECK # This allows using customer's name or any information as the check "number". A keyboard automatically display for input. The check can be recalled by name or from the check list. Default : NO (YES)
	18	CHECK TRACKING TYPE FOR TRACK#1 Choose between NORMAL and DEPOSIT for Check Tracking type. Choose NORMAL if payment is made in one lot; choose DEPOSIT if charge posting where partial payment and/or credit balance are allowed. The RECD ACCT 1 ~ 5 (Received Account 1 ~ 5, code# 201 ~ 205) key is needed for post payment. <i>Please see S-Mode, KEY FUNCTION to assign one of the RECD ACCT key to keyboard.</i> Default : NORMAL (DEPOSIT)
	19	CHECK TRACKING TYPE FOR TRACK#2 Default : NORMAL (DEPOSIT)

Tab	#	Item
Option #4	20	CHECK TRACKING TYPE FOR TRACK#3 Default : NORMAL (DEPOSIT)
	21	CHECK TRACKING TYPE FOR TRACK#4 Default : NORMAL (DEPOSIT)
	22	SEPARATE CHECK DETAILS BY DATE When CHECK TRACKING TYPE is set to DEPOSIT, set this option to YES will lists items sorted by sale date. Default : NO (YES)
	23	PRINT CHECK BEFORE TENDER COMPULSORY When set to YES, a check must be printed before payment is tendered. Default : NO (YES)
	24	PRINT DELIVERY INFO. ON GUEST CHECK When set to YES, the delivery information (name, address, etc. from the customer delivery record) will print on the Guest Check. <i>Please see S-Mode, MEMORY ALLOCATION → OPTION#6 → 35. DELIVERY TABLE(0-9999) for related setting.</i> <i>Please see PGM-Mode, SYSTEM OPTION → GENERAL PRINTING OPTIONS → OPTION#6 → 39. PRINT DELIVERY INFO. ON RECEIPT for related setting.</i> Default : NO (YES)
	25	PREVENT SALE OVER DEPOSIT AMOUNT When CHECK TRACKING TYPE is set to DEPOSIT, a CREDIT amount must be maintained. Set YES of this option will prevent items sale to a check when the balance exceed zero. Default : NO (YES)
	26	PRINT BALANCE ON CHECK TABLES Use to determine if print balance of the check on check table. Default : NO (YES)
Option #5	27	CHECK OPEN WITH MCR Use to allow opening a check by swipe a card through MCR. Select a check file to be used with this feature. NONE for not using this feature. Default : NONE (CHECK #1 / CHECK #2 / CHECK #3 / CHECK #4)
	28	READ MCR TRACK : Select between track2 and track 3 in the magnetic strip on the card to read. Default : TRACK 2 (TRACK 3)
	29	COLUMN OF NUMBER ON THE MCR TRACK : When open check by MCR, program the number for the beginning column in the string of digits and the length of the digit(s) in the string of digits in order to use the range of digits as a CHECK#.
		START Default : 00 (0 ~ 99)
		DIGIT Default : 00 (0 ~ 99)
	30	WAITING TIME FOR ORDER (MINUTE) Use to set a waiting time limit in minute for an opened check. When reached the limit but a opened check is still not serviced, the alarm will go off. Set to 0 for no alarm. Default : 00 [Alarm Off] (0 ~ 99)
	31	PRINT ORDER# ON GUEST CHECK Use to determine if the ORDER# print on Guest Check or not. Default : NO (YES)

Kitchen Printing / Video Options

- ☞ Tap **KITCHEN PRINTING / VIDEO OPTIONS** button on the **SYSTEM OPTION PROGRAMMING** window, **KITCHEN PRINTING/VIDEO OPTIONS** screen will pop-up. As options are designed in five tabs, tap on “**OPTION#<number>**” tab to browse through all options. Tap **CLOSE** to exit.

SYSTEM OPTION PROGRAMMING	
GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS	
TAX OPTIONS	
CASH DRAWER OPTIONS	
TRAINING MODE OPTIONS	
LEVEL / MODIFIER OPTIONS	
TRACKING FILE OPTIONS	
KITCHEN PRINTING / VIDEO OPTIONS	
PAGE UP	
PAGE DOWN	
CLOSE	

KITCHEN PRINTING/VIDEO OPTIONS				
OPTION#1	OPTION#2	OPTION#3	OPTION#4	OPTION#5
1. PRINT AT KP:				
TOTAL AMOUNT LINE				NO
PRINT SEAT #				NO
ORDER #				YES
TRANSACTION VOID ITEMS				NO
PLU CODE				NO
PLU PRICE				NO
BITMAP				NO
NUMBER OF ITEMS				NO
LOGO MESSAGE				NO
CLOSE				

KITCHEN PRINTING/VIDEO OPTIONS				
OPTION#1	OPTION#2	OPTION#3	OPTION#4	OPTION#5
1. PRINT AT KP:				
NUMBER OF TOTAL ITEMS				NO
2. ENABLE SORT KP BY KP GROUP #				YES
3. # LINE FEED AT BEGIN OF KP PRINT				00
4. # LINE FEED AT END OF KP PRINT				00
5. COMBINE LIKE ITEMS ON KP OR KVS				YES
6. SEND ORDER TO KP AT SUBTOTAL				NO
7. SEND ORDER TO KVS ON SUBTOTAL				NO
8. PRINT VOIDED ORDERS AT KP OR KVS				NO
9. KP IS: REAL TIME / BATCH				BATCH
CLOSE				

KITCHEN PRINTING/VIDEO OPTIONS				
OPTION#1	OPTION#2	OPTION#3	OPTION#4	OPTION#5
10. KVS IS: REAL TIME / BATCH				
				BATCH
11. USE KP ROUTER:				
				THE SAME FOR ALL REG
12. KP ORDER#:				
				COMBINE REG#&SCONS#
13. DISPLAY KP TIME PERIOD#				
				NO
14. DISPLAY KP ORDER#				
				NO
15. SEPARATE KP BY KP GROUP#				
				NO
16. SEPARATE KP BY KP ITEM				
				NO
17. USE SPECIAL KP ORDER FORM				
				NO
18. DIGIT ORDER #				
				4
18. SEND ALPHA TEXT TO KP				
				NO
CLOSE				

KITCHEN PRINTING/VIDEO OPTIONS				
OPTION#1	OPTION#2	OPTION#3	OPTION#4	OPTION#5
19. PRINT DELIVERY INFO. AT KP				
				NO
20. PRINT SOLID LINE AT KP				
				NO
21. REMOVE THE 'X' BETWEEN THE QTY AND DESC				
				NO
22. # LINE FEED BEFORE DATE LINE				
				0
23. # LINE FEED AFTER LAST KP ITEM				
				0
24. DO NOT PRINT ORDER# TO KP WHEN CHK TRACK				
				NO
25. PRINT ORDER#				
				LEFT
26. PRINT ORDER# LINE RED/REVERSED				
				NO
27. PRINT RECALL CHECK#				
				LEFT
28. PRINT RECALL CHECK# LINE RED/REVERSED				
				NO
CLOSE				

KITCHEN PRINTING/VIDEO OPTIONS				
OPTION#1	OPTION#2	OPTION#3	OPTION#4	OPTION#5
29. PRINT LINE BELOW LAST PLU				
				NO
30. PRINT LAST LINE RED/REVERSED				
				NO
31. DO NOT PRINT QUANTITY OF CONDIMENT				
				NO
CLOSE				

Kitchen Printing / Video Options Definition

Tab	#	Item
Option #1	1	PRINT AT KP: This controls what will be printed to KP docket (or display on Kitchen Video - TBC).
		TOTAL AMOUNT LINE Default : NO (YES)
		PRINT SEAT # Default : NO (YES)
		ORDER # Default : YES (NO)
		TRANSACTION VOID ITEMS Default : NO (YES)
		PLU CODE Default : NO (YES)
		PLU PRICE Default : NO (YES)
		BITMAT Default : NO (YES)
		NUMBER OF ITEMS Default : NO (YES)
		LOGO MESSAGE Default : NO (YES)
Option #2	1	PRINT AT KP: NUMBER OF TOTAL ITEMS Default : NO (YES)
	2	ENABLE SORT KP BY KP GROUP # Use to create "priority print". For example, if you wish to group appetizers at the beginning of the chit, then entrees next, place appetizers in a kitchen printer group with a lower numeric value than the value of the group to which entrees are reported. <i>Please see P-Mode, PLU → PLU STATUS GROUP → OPTION#4 → 29. PRINT ON KP GROUP# for related setting; also P-Mode, FUNCTION KEY → PRINT (#190) → AUTOMATICALLY PRINT MEAL ORDERLY.</i> Default : YES (NO)
	3	# LINE FEED AT BEGIN OF KP PRINT Use to enter the number of lines to feed before beginning Kitchen Printer print. Default : 00 (00 ~ 99)
	4	# LINE FEED AT END OF KP PRINT Use to enter the number of lines to feed before beginning Kitchen Printer print. Default : 00 (00 ~ 99)
	5	COMBINE LIKE ITEMS ON KP OR KVS Use to determine how identical items in a transaction appear on the KP or KVS - a quantity with item name or listed individually. When YES is set, same item with different condiment items will override the setup and appear itemising. Default : YES (NO)
	6	SEND ORDER TO KP AT SUBTOTAL Use to change the timing of sending order to KP when SUBTOTAL is pressed. Normally, the order is sent at CASH. Default : NO (YES)

Tab	#	Item
	7	SEND ORDER TO KVS ON SUBTOTAL Use to change the timing of sending order to KVS when SUBTOTAL is pressed. Normally, the order is sent at CASH. Default : NO (YES)
	8	PRINT VOIDED ORDERS AT KP OR KVS Use to determine if a voided order will print to KV or KVS or not. Default : NO (YES)
	9	KP IS: REAL TIME / BATCH Real time means that each item will print at the printer when the next item is entered (one item delay). Batch means that the entire order will print when the order is finalized. Default : BATCH (REAL TIME)
Option #3	10	KVS IS: REAL TIME / BATCH Real time means that each item will display at the screen when the next item is entered (one item delay). Batch means that the entire order will display when the order is finalized. Default : BATCH (REAL TIME)
	11	USE KP ROUTER When in an IRC network with KP Routing, use this option to determine if this register will have its own KP Routing or use same KP Routing as all other registers. <i>For KP Routing, please P-Mode, PRINTER & KV ROUTING for detail.</i> Default : THE SAME FOR ALL REG (REGISTER SEPERATELY)
	12	KP ORDER# When in an IRC network with KP Order# activated, the order number can be generated as combine the 2 digits register number then 2 digits consecutive number, or a unique Global Order number across the entire IRC network. Use this option to determine which is good to you. <i>Before change to Global Order#, please see S-Mode, SYSTEM OPTION → OPTION#2 → 12. REG# HOLDS KP GLOBAL ORDER#.</i> Default : COMBINE REG#&CONS# (GLOBAL ORDER#)
	13	DISPLAY KP TIME PERIOD# In KP Routing programming, there are 4 KP Routing Time Periods can be programmed. Use this option to determine if KP Time Period# is display or not. When set to YES, one of #1 ~ #4 will appear at the bottom of operator display as KP Time Period. <i>Please see P-Mode, PRINTER & KP ROUTING → KITCHEN PRINTER ROUTING for setting up; also P-Mode, TIME → TIME ACTIVATE FUNCTIONS → KP TIME PERIOD for related settings.</i> Default : NO (YES)
	14	DISPLAY KP ORDER # Use this option to determine if KP Order number will appear at the bottom of operator display at the end of transaction. Default : NO (YES)
	15	SEPARATE KP BY KP GROUP # Use this to determine if you wish to separate items from different KP Groups and issue separate kitchen printer tickets for items from each KP Group. Default : NO (YES)
	16	SEPARATE KP BY KP ITEM Use to produce a separate requisition for each main item. Default : NO (YES)
	17	USE SPECIAL KP ORDER FORM Use to print additional KP docket of individual item on KP Printer after the full KP docket is printed.. Default : NO (YES)

Tab	#	Item
	18	DIGIT ORDER # This is additional option when use Global Order#. Use to change the length of Global Order#. <i>Please see 12. KP ORDER#, make sure it sets to GLOBAL ORDER#.</i> Default : 4 (2 / 6)
	18	SEND ALPHA TEXT TO KP Use to print Alpha Text entered on Kitchen Printing docket. <i>Please see S-Mode, KEY FUNCTION to allocate ALPHA TEXT (code# 250) function key on the Key Links (Screen)/Keyboard.</i> Default : NO (YES)
Option #4	19	PRINT DELIVERY INFO. ON KP When Delivery features is in use, use to determine if delivery information prints on KP. <i>Please see S-Mode, MEMORY ALLOCATION → OPTION#6 → 25. DELIVERY TABLE(0-9999) for related settings.</i> <i>Also S-Mode, SYSTEM OPTION → OPTION#3 → 17. TRACK# HOLDS DELIVERY TABLE to assign a check for Delivery Table.</i> Default : NO (YES)
	20	PRINT SOLID LINE AT KP Use this to print an additional line below ORDER# on KP. Default : NO (YES)
	21	REMOVE THE 'X' BETWEEN THE QTY AND DESC Use to remove the "X" between quantity and item name on the KP. This will leave 2 extra spaces for item name. Default : NO (YES)
	22	# LINE FEED BEFORE DATA LINE Use to enter the number of lines to feed before Data Line. <i>NOTE: This feature is duplication from 3. # LINE FEED AT BEGIN OF KP PRINT</i> Default : 0 (0 ~ 9)
	23	# LINE FEED AFTER LAST KP ITEM Use to enter the number of lines to feed between last item and consecutive#/reg#/employee#/time line. Default : 0 (0 ~ 9)
	24	DO NOT PRINT ORDER# TO KP WHEN CHK TRACK Use to NOT print KP Order# on KP docket when running Check Track (in order to reduce confusion) Default : NO (YES)
	25	PRINT ORDER# Use to adjust alignment of the Order# on the KP docket. Default : LEFT (RIGHT)
	26	PRINT ORDER# LINE RED/REVERSED Use to determine if Order# line is printed Red/Inversed. Default : NO (YES)
	27	PRINT RECALL CHECK# Use to adjust alignment of the Recall Check# on the KP docket. Default : LEFT (RIGHT)
	28	PRINT RECALL CHECK# LINE RED/REVERSED Use to determine if Recall Check# line is printed Red/Inversed. Default : NO (YES)

Tab	#	Item
Option #5	29	PRINT LINE BELOW LAST PLU Use this to print an additional line below/after last item on the KP docket Default : NO (YES)
	30	PRINT LAST LINERED/RESERVED Use to determine if last line (consecutive#/reg#/employee#/time) on KP docket is printed Red/Inversed . Default : NO (YES)
	31	DO NOT PRINT QUANTITY OF CONDIMENT Use to remove quantity digit(s) of condiment item on KP docket. Default : NO (YES)
	32	DOUBLE SPACE KP ITEMS Use to add a blank line between items on KP docket. Default : NO (YES)

Validation / Subtotal PRT Options

NOTE: To validate, you must attach a printer with validation capability to each register that will validate.

Tap **TRAINING MODE OPTIONS** button on the **SYSTEM OPTION PROGRAMMING** window, **TRAINING MODE OPTIONS** screen will pop-up. Tap **CLOSE** to exit.

SYSTEM OPTION PROGRAMMING		VALIDATION/SUBTOTAL OPTIONS	
VALIDATION / SUBTOTAL PRT OPTIONS		1. VALIDATION AMT: TOTAL / TENDER	TENDER
GENERAL PRINTING OPTIONS		2. CHK VALID AMT: TOTAL / TENDER	TENDER
REPORT PRINTING OPTIONS		3. ACTIVATE VALIDATION SENSOR	NO
REPORT OPTIONS		4. ALLOW MULTIPLE VALIDATIONS	YES
TIME KEEPING OPTIONS		5. PRINT VALIDATION MESSAGE	YES
E.J. & DETAIL PRINTING OPTIONS		6. PRINT SBTL WHEN SBTL KEY PRESSED	NO
PAGE UP		7. VALIDATION PORT#	0
PAGE DOWN			
CLOSE		CLOSE	

Validation / Subtotal PRT Options Definition

Tab	#	Item
	1	VALIDATION AMT: TOTAL / TENDER For sale validation, you can select either the amount of the sale or the amount of the tender as the amount to print on the validation. Default : TENDER (TOTAL)
	2	CHK VALID AMT: TOTAL / TENDER For check sale validation, you can select either the amount of the sale or the amount of the tender as the amount to print on the validation. Default : TENDER (TOTAL)
	3	ACTIVATE VALIDATION SENSOR When the validation printer used is equipped with paper sensor and the operator requires guidance as to whether the paper is inserted correctly, then set this option to YES. The validation printer must equip with paper sensor. Default : NO (YES)
	4	ALLOW MULTIPLE VALIDATIONS Used when multiple validations for a single transaction is needed. Default : YES (NO)
	5	PRINT VALIDATION MESSAGE When set to YES, please see <i>PGM-Mode, MESSAGE</i> → <i>VALIDATION MESSAGE</i> for three lines validation message programming. Default : YES (NO)
	6	PRINT SBTL WHEN SBTL KEY PRESSED Use to allow a Subtotal to be printed whenever the key is pressed, providing mid-sale total as well as the final subtotal. Default : NO (YES)
	7	VALIDATION PORT# Indicate the port on the register that is connected to the validation printer. After tap the button, S-Mode Port# selection window will pop-up. Default : 0

General Printing Options

- ☞ Tap **GENERAL PRINTING OPTIONS** button on the **SYSTEM OPTION PROGRAMMING** window, **GENERAL PRINTING OPTIONS** screen will pop-up. As options are designed in seven tabs, tap on “**OPTION#<number>**” tab to browse through all options. Tap **CLOSE** to exit.

SYSTEM OPTION PROGRAMMING	
VALIDATION / SUBTOTAL PRT OPTIONS	
GENERAL PRINTING OPTIONS	
REPORT PRINTING OPTIONS	
REPORT OPTIONS	
TIME KEEPING OPTIONS	
E.J. & DETAIL PRINTING OPTIONS	
PAGE UP	PAGE DOWN
CLOSE	

GENERAL PRINTING OPTIONS						
OPTION#1	OPTION#2	OPTION#3	OPTION#4	OPTION#5	OPTION#6	OPTION#7
1. PRINT ON RECEIPT:						
EMPLOYEE NAME				YES		
CONSECUTIVE #				YES		
ITEMS BY GROUP				NO		
DATE				YES		
TIME				YES		
PREAMBLE/POSTAMBLE				YES		
ORDER #				NO		
SEAT #				YES		
2. RECEIPT FEED LINES AFTER PRINT				00		
CLOSE						

GENERAL PRINTING OPTIONS						
OPTION#1	OPTION#2	OPTION#3	OPTION#4	OPTION#5	OPTION#6	OPTION#7
3. LINES AFTER PREAMBLE				00		
4. LINES BEFORE POSTAMBLE				00		
5. BUFFERED RECEIPT: STUB / FULL				FULL		
6. PRINT RECEIPT WHEN SIGNING ON/OFF				NO		
7. PRINT RECEIPT WHEN CLOCKING IN/OUT				YES		
8. CONDENSE TRAY SBTL RECEIPTS				NO		
9. JOURNAL: REAL TIM / BATCH				BATCH		
10. PRINT PLU CODE WITH DESCRIPTOR				NO		
11. TRANSACTION # IS RANDOM NUMBER				NO		
12. HOME CURRENCY SYMBOL (\$=DEFAULT)				\$		
CLOSE						

GENERAL PRINTING OPTIONS						
OPTION#1	OPTION#2	OPTION#3	OPTION#4	OPTION#5	OPTION#6	OPTION#7
13. CONVERTED CURRENCY 1 SYMBOL				€		
14. CONVERTED CURRENCY 2 SYMBOL				@		
15. CONVERTED CURRENCY 3 SYMBOL				@		
16. CONVERTED CURRENCY 4 SYMBOL				@		
17. CONVERTED CURRENCY 5 SYMBOL				@		
18. PRINT TENDER ON RECEIPT				YES		
19. DISABLE LINE FIND ON SLIP PRINTER				NO		
20. DATE PRINT				DDMMYY		
21. GUEST CHECK PREAMBLE/POSTAMBLE:				GUEST CHECK LOGO		
22. PRINT RECEIPT AUTOMATICALLY				YES		
CLOSE						

GENERAL PRINTING OPTIONS						
OPTION#1	OPTION#2	OPTION#3	OPTION#4	OPTION#5	OPTION#6	OPTION#7
23. PRINT RCPT AFTER TIME CLOCK EDIT				YES		
24. PRINT IN DOUBLE						
TOTAL				NO		
TENDER				NO		
CHANGE				NO		
ORDER #				NO		
25. PRINT AS FOREIGN CURRENCY 1						
TOTAL				NO		
TENDER				NO		
CHANGE				NO		
CLOSE						

GENERAL PRINTING OPTIONS						
OPTION#1	OPTION#2	OPTION#3	OPTION#4	OPTION#5	OPTION#6	OPTION#7
26. PRINT GUEST CHK PRINT COUNT ON GC				NO		
27. PRINT NUMBER OF ITEMS ON RECEIPT				NO		
28. DISABLE PRINTING IN CURRENCY CONV.						
CHANGE RATE				NO		
FOREIGN AMOUNT				NO		
HOME AMOUNT				NO		
29. PRINT ALL CURRENCY IN CONV2-5 OP.						
TOTAL				NO		
TENDER				NO		
CHANGE				NO		
CLOSE						

GENERAL PRINTING OPTIONS						
OPTION#1	OPTION#2	OPTION#3	OPTION#4	OPTION#5	OPTION#6	OPTION#7
30. PRINT GROUP NAME WHEN PRINTING ITEMS BY GROUP						NO
31. ALLOW MULTIPLE RECEIPTS						YES
32. PRINT GROUP TOTALS FOR ITEM BY GRP						NO
33. DO NOT PRINT PLU FOR ITEM BY GROUP						NO
34. PRE LOGO IMAGE# ON RECEIPT						00
35. POST LOGO IMAGE# ON RECEIPT						00
36. PRE LOGO IMAGE# ON GUEST CHECK						00
37. POST LOGO IMAGE# ON GUEST CHECK						00
38. PRINT ERROR CORRECT/VOID ON EJ & PRINTER						NO
39. PRINT DELIVERY INFO. ON RECEIPT						NO
CLOSE						

GENERAL PRINTING OPTIONS						
OPTION#1	OPTION#2	OPTION#3	OPTION#4	OPTION#5	OPTION#6	OPTION#7
40. RESET PREVIOUS ITEM COUNTER FOR RECALL						YES
41. PRINT PROMOTION AFTER TRIGGER PLU						NO
42. ENABLE BARCODE PRINTING						NO
43. PRINT PRE/POST LOGO ON EACH HARD CHK						NO
CLOSE						

General Printing Options Definition

Tab	#	Item
Option #1	1	PRINT ON RECEIPT: This controls what will be printed to Receipt docket.
		EMPLOYEE NAME Default : YES (NO)
		CONSECUTIVE # Default : YES (NO)
		ITEMS BY GROUP Default : NO (YES)
		DATE Default : YES (NO)
		TIME Default : YES (NO)
		PREAMBLE/POSTAMBLE Default : YES (NO)
		ORDER # Default : NO (YES)
		SEAT # Default : YES (NO)
	2	RECEIPT FEED LINES AFTER PRINT Use to enter the number of lines to feed after the last line of receipt. Default : 00 (0 ~ 99)
Option #2	3	LNES AFTER PREAMBLE Use to enter the number of lines to feed between the last line of Preamble Message and Date line . Default : 00 (0 ~ 99)
	4	LNES BEFORE POSTAMBLE Use to enter the number of lines to feed between consecutive#/reg#/employee#/time line and the first line of Postamble Message . Default : 00 (0 ~ 99)
	5	BUFFERED RECEIPT: STUB / FULL (always buffer FULL as v0.99z) Use to determine how to buffer receipt content. When choice FULL , both item(s) and financial subtotal will be buffered in the memory before next transaction; STUB will only buffers abbreviated financial stub info. <i>This feature is only buffering FULL information as firmware v0.99z.</i> Default : FULL (STUB)
	6	PRINT RECEIPT WHEN SIGNING ON/OFF Use to determine if a ticket is printed when a clerk signing ON/OFF. Default : NO (YES)
	7	PRINT RECEIPT WHEN CLOCKING IN/OUT Use to determine if a ticket is printed when a clerk clocking ON/OFF. Default : YES (NO)

Tab	#	Item
	8	CONDENSE TRAY SBTL RECEIPTS In cafeteria situation, multi trays from different persons maybe paid together. Use this feature to issue one receipt, but items are separated according to each tray. Subtotal for each tray is also listed. When use this feature, a function key TRAY SUBTL (code# 239) is needed. <i>Please see S-Mode, KEY FUNCTION to allocate TRAY SUBTL on either K/B or Key Link (Screen).</i> Default : NO (YES)
	9	DETAIL: REAL TIM / BATCH Use to determine the timing of the detail printing on journal printer (and journal updating to electronic journal) is line by line (Real Time) or at transaction finalisation (Batch). Default : BATCH (REAL TIME)
	10	PRINT PLU CODE WITH DESCRIPTOR Normally, PLU descriptor is printed on the Receipt/Detail also send to Electronic Journal. If PLU code is also needed for any reason, use this option to print PLU code along with PLU descriptor. Default : NO (YES)
	11	TRANSACTION # IS RANDOM NUMBER Transaction number is preset to be a sequential number, if any reason that a random number is preferred, use this option to generate a random transaction number. Default : NO (YES)
	12	HOME CURRENCY SYMBOL (\$=DEFAULT) Use to select a home currency symbol. Default : \$
Option #3	13	CONVERTED CURRENCY 1 SYMBOL Use to select currency symbol to be used for the currency conversion function key. Default : €
	14	CONVERTED CURRENCY 2 SYMBOL Default : @
	15	CONVERTED CURRENCY 3 SYMBOL Default : @
	16	CONVERTED CURRENCY 4 SYMBOL Default : @
	17	CONVERTED CURRENCY 5 SYMBOL Default : @
	18	PRINT TENDER ON RECEIPT Use to determine if the financial subtotal section (includes: Subtotal, Amount Tendered and Change) on the receipt is printed. Default : YES (NO)
	19	DISABLE LINE FIND ON SLIP PRINTER When an optional slip printer is used, use this option to disable the line find on the slip printer when needed. This feature also can be used when using a receipt printer for Hard Check printing. Default : NO (YES)
	20	DATE PRINT Use to select date printing format. Default : DDMMYY (MMDDYY / YYMMDD)

Tab	#	Item
	21	GUEST CHECK PREAMBLE/POSTAMBLE: Use to determine whether header/footer message is printed and which message is used when print. <i>Please see P-Mode, MESSAGE → LOGO MESSAGES and GUEST CHECK LOGO MSG for related programming.</i> Default : LOGO MESSAGE (NONE / GUEST CHECK LOGO)
	22	PRINT RECEIPT AUTOMATICALLY Use to determine if receipt is printed automatically. Default : NO (YES)
Option #4	23	PRINT RECEIPT AFTER TIME CLOCK EDIT Use to determine if a docket is printed after <i>X-Mode, TIME CLOCK EDIT</i> modification is done. <i>Please see S-Mode, MEMORY ALLOCATION → OPTION#5 → 29. REPORT SECTION TABLE → TIME KEEPING one of the Z1 ~ Z5 is selected.</i> <i>Also S-Mode, SYSTEM OPTION → OPTION#2 → REG# HOLDS TIME IN/OUT DATA is set.</i> Default : YES (NO)
	24	PRINT IN DOUBLE Use to print double width font on the following items.
		TOTAL Default : NO (YES)
		TENDER Default : NO (YES)
		CHANGE Default : NO (YES)
		ORDER # Default : NO (YES)
	25	PRINT AS FOREIGN CURRENCY 1 When using Foreign Currency 1, this feature helps to deal with the necessity of dual pricing in Foreign Currency 1. Each of the following determines when the home currency rate is to be printed along with the Foreign Currency 1.
		TOTAL Default : NO (YES)
		TENDER Default : NO (YES)
		CHANGE Default : NO (YES)
Option #5	26	PRINT GUEST CHK PRINT COUNT ON GC Guest Check has a counter to indicate how many times the account has been processed, use this option to determine to print this counter or not. Default : NO (YES)
	27	PRINT NUMBER OF ITEMS ON RECEIPT Use to determine if the total number of item in the transaction is printed on the receipt. Default : NO (YES)
	28	DISABLE PRINTING IN CURRENCY CONV. When using Currency Conversion, use to determine if the following items is not printed.
		CHANGE RATE Default : NO (YES)
		FOREIGN AMOUNT Default : NO (YES)

Tab	#	Item
		HOME AMOUNT Default : NO (YES)
	29	PRINT ALL CURRENCY IN CONV2-5 OP. When using Currency conversion, use to determine if the following items is printed.
		TOTAL Default : NO (YES)
		TENDER Default : NO (YES)
		CHANGE Default : NO (YES)
Option #6	30	PRINT GROUP NAME WHEN PRINTING ITEMS BY GROUP When print items by group on receipt, use this option to determine if to print group name at beginning of the group. Default : NO (YES)
	31	ALLOW MULTIPLE RECEIPTS Use to allow multiple printing the receipt of the last transaction. Default : YES (NO)
	32	PRINT GROUP TOTALS FOR ITEM BY GRP When print items by group on receipt, use this option to determine if to print group total for each group. Default : NO (YES)
	33	DO NOT PRINT PLU FOR ITEM BY GROUP When print items by group on receipt, use this option to determine if to print individual items of the group. Default : NO (YES)
	34	PRE LOGO IMAGE# ON RECEIPT After up to 15 image logo(s) has been downloaded into SPS-2000, enter the number of the logo to print in Receipt header area. Default : 00 (0 ~ 15)
	35	POST LOGO IMAGE# ON RECEIPT After up to 15 image logo(s) has been downloaded into SPS-2000, enter the number of the logo to print in Receipt footer area. Default : 00 (0 ~ 15)
	36	PRE LOGO IMAGE# ON GUEST CHECK After up to 15 image logo(s) has been downloaded into SPS-2000, enter the number of the logo to print in Guest Check header area. Default : 00 (0 ~ 15)
	37	POST LOGO IMAGE# ON GUEST CHECK After up to 15 image logo(s) has been downloaded into SPS-2000, enter the number of the logo to print in Guest Check footer area. Default : 00 (0 ~ 15)
	38	PRINT ERROR CORRECT/VOID ON EJ & PRINTER Use to determine if to print Error Correction / Item Void information on detail printer and EJ Default : NO (YES)

Tab	#	Item
	39	PRINT DELIVERY INFO. ON RECEIPT When set to YES, the delivery information (name, address, etc. from the customer delivery record) will print on the Receipt. <i>Please see S-Mode, MEMORY ALLOCATION → OPTION#6 → 35. DELIVERY TABLE(0-9999) for related setting.</i> <i>Please see PGM-Mode, SYSTEM OPTION → TRACKING FILE OPTIONS → OPTION#4 → 24. PRINT DELIVERY INFO. ON GUEST CHECK for related setting.</i> Default : NO (YES)
Option #7	40	RESET PREVIOUS ITEM COUNTER FOR RECALL When running Check Tracking, there is an item count printed at the end of Guest Check. The item count can be use to either show “ total items ” or “ new items only ” in the Guest Check account. Use this option to determine is counter is used as ” total items ” (NO) or “ new items only ” (YES) Default : YES (NO)
	41	PRINT PROMOTION AFTER TRIGGER PLU Default : NO (YES)
	42	ENABLE BARCODE PRINTING Default : NO (YES)
	43	PRINT PRE/POST LOGO ON EACH HARD CHK Use to determine if Preamble/Postamble messages print on Hard Check every time when Hard Check is printed. This feature is better when using a standard slip printer to print Hard Check. <i>Please see OPTION#3 → 19. DISABLE LINE FIND ON SLIP PRINTER for related setting.</i> Default : NO (YES)

Report Printing Options

- ☞ Tap **REPORT PRINTING OPTIONS** button on the **SYSTEM OPTION PROGRAMMING** window, **REPORT PRINTING OPTIONS** screen will pop-up. As options are designed in three tabs, tap on “**OPTION#<number>**” tab to browse through all options. Tap **CLOSE** to exit.

SYSTEM OPTION PROGRAMMING		REPORT PRINTING OPTIONS	
VALIDATION / SUBTOTAL PRT OPTIONS GENERAL PRINTING OPTIONS REPORT PRINTING OPTIONS REPORT OPTIONS TIME KEEPING OPTIONS E.J. & DETAIL PRINTING OPTIONS PAGE UP PAGE DOWN CLOSE		OPTION#1 OPTION#2 OPTION#3 1. ZERO SKIP: FINANCIAL REPORT YES PLU REPORT YES EMPLOYEE REPORT YES GROUP REPORT YES TIME PERIOD REPORT YES ALL OTHER REPORTS WHEN PRINTING YES 2. PRINT % OF SALES ON PLU REPORT NO 3. PRINT LINKED GROUPS ON PLU REPORT NO 4. PROMO/WASTE TOTALS ON PLU RPT NO CLOSE	

REPORT PRINTING OPTIONS		REPORT PRINTING OPTIONS	
OPTION#1 OPTION#2 OPTION#3	5. INDIV ITEM USAGE QTY ON PLU RPT NO 6. COUNT ON TIME REPORT IS CUSTOMER 7. USE FUNCTION KEY DESCRIPTOR IN RPT REPORT DESCRIPTOR 8. PRINT MIN.STK RPT AFTER FINAN. RPT NO 9. PRINT GRAND TOTAL ON FINANCIAL RPT YES 10. PRINT GROUPS BY EMPLOYEE REPORT AFTER EMPLOYEE REPORT NO 11. PRINT PLU PROFIT ON PLU REPORT NO 12. PRINT HASH SYMBOL YES 13. PRINT VOID/RETURN TTL ON FIN. YES 14. PRINT AUDACTION TTL ON FIN. YES CLOSE	OPTION#1 OPTION#2 OPTION#3	15. PRINT TIME ON REPORTS NO 16. PRINT OPEN CHECK TOTAL ON FIN. REPORT NO CLOSE

Report Printing Options Definition

Tab	#	Item
Option #1	1	ZERO SKIP: Use to determine whether to print or skip total with zero value on each of the listed reports.
		FINANCIAL REPORT Default : YES (NO)
		PLU REPORT Default : YES (NO)
		EMPLOYEE REPORT Default : YES (NO)
		GROUP REPORT Default : YES (NO)
		TIME PERIOD REPORT Default : YES (NO)
		ALL OTHER REPORTS WHEN PRINTING Default : YES (NO)
	2	PRINT % OF SALES ON PLU REPORT On PLU Report , a percentage can be print for each item. The percentage is based on the total sales value of each item against total sales value. Use this option to determine if the percentage prints. Default : NO (YES)
Option #2	3	PRINT LINKED GROUPS ON PLU REPORT On PLU Report , a Linked Groups can be print for each item. An item (PLU) can be linked to up to 3 different groups. Use this option to determine if the Linked Group information prints. <i>The first Linked Group is programmed in individual PLU itself; the second and the third are programmed in PLU STATUS GROUP which an individual PLU is linked to.</i> Default : NO (YES)
	4	PROMO/WASTE TOTALS ON PLU RPT On PLU Report , two notations of both Promo and Waste can be print for each item. These indicate the numbers of item has been registered as Promo and Waste. Use this option to determine if the Promo/Waste information prints. When WASTE is used, “***** WASTE *****” will print on top of all reports and stay there, until PROMO function key is used as firmware v0.99z <i>This feature requires PROMO (code# 193)/WASTE (code# 242) function keys on keyboard. Please refer to S-Mode, Key Function for related programming.</i> Default : NO (YES)
	5	INDIV ITEM USAGE QTY ON PLU RPT On PLU Report , a Usage Quantity note can be print for each item. The notation helps to understand about how many item is sold. Use this option to determine if the usage quantity prints. Default : NO (YES)
	6	COUNT ON TIME REPORT IS On TIME Reports , use this option to determine if the counter is Customer or Guest . In a cash sale, one transaction normally treats as one customer. However, in a restaurant, when GUEST # function key is used, one transaction could be more than one customer. Use GUEST # function key to enter the number of guests then showing the figure on the report can help to find out the sales situation of a restaurant. <i>This feature requires GUEST # (code #56) function keys on keyboard. Please refer to S-Mode, Key Function for related programming.</i> Default : CUSTOMER (GUEST)

Tab	#	Item
	7	USE FUNCTION KEY DESCRIPTOR IN RPT On Financial/Employee Reports , the report items include totals for some function keys. The descriptor that appears on the report can be the programmed function key descriptor or the report descriptor. Use this option to determine which one to use. <i>Please refer to P-Mode, MESSAGES → REPORT DESCRIPTORS for detail.</i> Default : REPORT DESCRIPTOR (PROGRAMMED FUNC. KEY DESCRIPTOR)
	8	PRINT MIN.STK RPT AFTER FINAN. RPT After the Financial Report is printed, a Minimum Stock Report can be print automatically. Use this to determine if a Minimum Stock Report prints after Financial Report. Default : NO (YES)
	9	PRINT GRND TOTAL ON FINANCIAL RPT At the end of Financial Report , a section contain GRAND TOTAL(NEG), GRAND TOTAL(NET) and GRAND TOTAL(GROSS) is printed. Use this to determine if this section prints. <i>Please note, when choose NO, the whole section includes GRAND TOTAL(NEG), GRAND TOTAL(NET) and GRAND TOTAL(GROSS) will then not print all together.</i> Default : YES (NO)
	10	PRINT GROUP BY EMPLOYEE REPORT AFTER EMPLOYEE REPORT Use to determine if Group by Employee Report (under Group Reports) is print automatically after Employee Report (under Employee Reports) Default : NO (YES)
	11	PRINT PLU PROFIT ON PLU REPORT On all reports under PLU Reports , use to add PLU Profit (TOTAL PROFIT) at the end of the report. Default : NO (YES)
	12	PRINT HASH SYMBOL Default : YES (NO)
	13	PRINT VOID/RETURN TTL ON FIN. On Financial Report , use this option to determine if VOID (PREVIOUS VOID)/RETURN (MDSE RETURN) total prints. Default : YES (NO)
	14	PRINT AUDACTION TTL ON FIN. On Financial Report , use this option to determine is a report item - audaction prints. The audaction is a sum of transactions end up with Negative value. Default : YES (NO)
Option #3	15	PRINT TIME ON REPORTS On All Reports , use to add an additional time stamp in Date line on the report regardless the time located at the bottom of the report (consecutive#/reg#/employee#/time line). Default : NO (YES)
	16	PRINT OPEN CHECK TOTAL ON FIN. REPORT On Financial Report , when Check Tracking is in use and any of the Check Track files has unpaid check, use this option to print a line of Open Check Total of each Check Track file in the Financial Report. Default : NO (YES)

Report Options

- ☞ Tap **REPORT OPTIONS** button on the **SYSTEM OPTION PROGRAMMING** window, **REPORT OPTIONS** screen will pop-up. As options are designed in four tabs, tap on “**OPTION#<number>**” tab to browse through all options. Tap **CLOSE** to exit.

SYSTEM OPTION PROGRAMMING	
VALIDATION / SUBTOTAL PRT OPTIONS	
GENERAL PRINTING OPTIONS	
REPORT PRINTING OPTIONS	
REPORT OPTIONS	
TIME KEEPING OPTIONS	
E.J. & DETAIL PRINTING OPTIONS	
PAGE UP	PAGE DOWN
CLOSE	

REPORT OPTIONS				
OPTION#1	OPTION#2	OPTION#3	OPTION#4	
1.	ONLY TTL ON PRODUCT MIX GROUP RPT			NO
2.	ONLY ITEMS WITH ACTUAL INV ENTRY			NO
3.	CASH DECLARATION COMPULSORY			NO
4.	ENFORCE ACTUAL INVENTORY BEFORE Z1			NO
5.	RETAIN ACTUAL INV ENTRIES IN X1			YES
6.	RESET PLU REPORT AT INVENTORY Z1?			NO
7.	RESET INVENTORY REPORT AT PLU Z1?			NO
8.	TIME KEEPING: MINUTES / 100UNITS			MINUTES
9.	OMIT TAX TOTALS FROM NET SALES GT			NO
10.	ALLOW Z OF OPEN CHECK REPORTS			YES
CLOSE				

REPORT OPTIONS				
OPTION#1	OPTION#2	OPTION#3	OPTION#4	
11.	CONFIRM BEFORE TOTALS RESET ON Z			NO
12.	RESET AFTER FINANCIAL Z REPORT:			
	GROSS SALE GT			NO
	NET SALES GT			NO
	NEGATIVE SALES GT			NO
	Z COUNTER			NO
	CONSECUTIVE #			NO
	EMPLOYEE KEY LINK			NO
13.	VOID MODE TOTALS ADD TO GRAND TTLS			YES
CLOSE				

REPORT OPTIONS				
OPTION#1	OPTION#2	OPTION#3	OPTION#4	
14.	ALLOW Z WITH OPEN ORDERS			
	CHECK#1			NO
	CHECK#2			NO
	CHECK#3			NO
	CHECK#4			NO
15.	ONLY ITEMS WITH CURRENT INVENTORY			YES
16.	ALLOW Z WITH OPEN CLERKS			NO
17.	PLU COST PRICE LEVEL (0 - 20)			00
18.	ENABLE INVENTORY REPORTING WITHOUT ACTUAL INVENTORY INPUT			NO
19.	RESET EMP. KEY LINK AFTER Z EMP. RPT			NO
CLOSE				

REPORT OPTIONS				
OPTION#1	OPTION#2	OPTION#3	OPTION#4	
20.	ALLOW FIN. Z WITH INTERRUPTED CLERK SALES			NO
CLOSE				

Report Options Definition

Tab	#	Item
Option #1	1	ONLY TTL ON PRODUCT MIX GROUP RPT On Product Mix Report , the detail - sales by time period can be skipped. Use this to determine if prints a complete Product Mix Report or only total of the report. Default : NO (YES)
	2	ONLY ITEMS WITH ACTUAL INV ENTRY On Inventory Report (reporting ingredients from receipt system), Use this to determine if ONLY item(s) with actual inventory activated and stock level programmed prints to the report. <i>Please note: an Inventory Report require IRC. Make sure S-Mode, S-MODE SYSTEM OPTION → OPTION#1 → 3. ~ 5. are setup correctly and working. When run this report, the IRC check box has to be ticked to avoid the error message.</i> Default : NO (YES)
	3	CASH DECLARATION COMPULSORY Use to determine if Cash Declaration is compulsory. When set to YES, Cash Declaration has to be performed before running any report and this will affect all reports. This encourages accurate reporting and over/short amount are calculated and printed. Default : NO (YES)
	4	ENFORCE ACTUAL INVENTORY BEFORE Z1 On Z1 Inventory Reports , use this option to ensure inventory adjustment for current level before Z1 reporting. Default : NO (YES)
	5	RETAIN ACTUAL INV ENTRIES IN X1 On X1 Inventory Report , use this to determine if actually inventory entries are retained after reporting. When inventory spot-checks on selected item is planed, this option should set to NO. Default : YES (NO)
	6	RESET PLU REPORT AT INVENTORY Z1? A Z1 All PLUs Report can automatically run then reset after a Z1 Inventory Report . Use this option to determine if a Z1 All PLUs Report will automatically run. Default : NO (YES)
	7	RESET INVENTORY REPORT AT PLU Z1? A Z1 Inventory Report can automatically run then reset after a Z1 All PLUs Report . Use this option to determine if a Z1 Inventory Report will automatically run. Default : NO (YES)
	8	TIME KEEPING: MINUTES / 100UNITS On Time Keeping Report , the hours worked can recorded and calculated in minutes or decimal units of an hour. Use this to determine which way you want. Default : MINUTES (100UNITS)
	9	OMIT TAX TOTALS FROM NET SALES GT On Financial Report , Tax Total can be omit from GRAND TOTAL(NET). Use this to determine if Tax Total is omitted. Default : NO (YES)
	10	ALLOW Z OF OPEN CHECK REPORTS After Z Open Check Report , all unpaid total in open check account will be reset in the machine memory. This option assumes that all checks opened will be paid therefore the unpaid total can be reset. Use this to determine if a Z Open Check Report is allowed even there still check(s) is still open. Default : YES (NO)
Option #2	11	CONFIRM BEFORE TOTALS RESET ON Z When running a Z report , the Totals may reset to zero. Use this to determine if a message is displayed on the screen before execute the Z report and reset the Totals. Default : NO (YES)

Tab	#	Item
	12	RESET AFTER FINANCIAL Z REPORT: Use to determine which totals and counters are reset when a Z1 Financial Report is executed.
		GROSS SALE GT Default : NO (YES)
		NET SALES GT Default : NO (YES)
		NEGATIVE SALES GT Default : NO (YES)
		Z COUNTER Default : NO (YES)
		CONSECUTIVE # Default : NO (YES)
		EMPLOYEE KEY LINK Default : NO (YES)
	13	VOID MODE TOTALS ADD TO GRAND TTLS On the report , Grand Totals are normally about Positive Sales Totals. With Void Mode activities, which is Negative Totals, use this to determine if add into Grand Totals. Normally, it is not, this is used for certain environments where it is applicable. Default : YES (NO)
	14	ALLOW Z WITH OPEN ORDERS Use to determine if a Z Report is allowed when any check/order/account remains open in each Check Track File.
		CHECK#1 Default : NO (YES)
Option #3		CHECK#2 Default : NO (YES)
		CHECK#3 Default : NO (YES)
		CHECK#4 Default : NO (YES)
	15	ONLY ITEMS WITH CURRENT INVENTORY On Product Reports , use to determine if only print out ingredients that have actual stock figure entered. Default : YES (NO)
	16	ALLOW Z WITH OPEN CLERKS On All Z-Reports , use this to determine if reporting is allowed when any Clerk Interrupt Sales is not finalised. Default : NO (YES)
	17	PLU COST PRICE LEVEL (0 – 20) For Food Cost Report , use this to assign one of the Price Level function key to link to PLU Price Level, where the PLU cost is entered, in order to report PLU cost, profit, and profit ratio. <i>Please refer to Price Level 1 ~ 20 function key for related settings.</i> Default : 00 (00 ~ 20)
	18	ENABLE INVENTORY REPORTING WITHOUT ACTUAL INVENTORY INPUT On Products Reports , use this to determine if using theoretical values as actual inventory without activated through X/Z-Mode, EDIT INVENTORY ITEM function. Default : NO (YES)

Tab	#	Item
	19	RESET EMP. KEY LINK AFTER Z EMP.RPT When use First Clock-in First Log-in techniques, use this to reset EMPLOYEE #1 ~ #10 function key link after Z Employee Report. Default : NO (YES)
Option #4	20	ALLOW FIN. Z WITH INTERRUPTED CLERK SALES When Clerk Interrupted is activated, if any Clerk Interrupted Sales is not finalised, a Z-Financial report will not allow to run in order to avoid data lost. Use this option to allow Z-Financial Report. Default : NO (YES)
	21	USE MANUAL SHIFT CHANGE Default : NO (YES)
	22	DEFAULT SHIFT LEVEL : 1 - 4 Default : 1 (1 ~ 4)

Time Keeping Options

☞ Tap **TIME KEEPING OPTIONS** button on the **SYSTEM OPTION PROGRAMMING** window, **TIME KEEPING OPTIONS** screen will pop-up. Tap **CLOSE** to exit.

SYSTEM OPTION PROGRAMMING	
VALIDATION / SUBTOTAL PRT OPTIONS	
GENERAL PRINTING OPTIONS	
REPORT PRINTING OPTIONS	
REPORT OPTIONS	
TIME KEEPING OPTIONS	
E.J. & DETAIL PRINTING OPTIONS	
PAGE UP	
PAGE DOWN	
CLOSE	

TIME KEEPING OPTIONS	
1. OVERTIME HOUR IS USED FOR	DAY
2. HOURS PER OVERTIME STARTS	008
3. OVERTIME FACTOR	1.5
4. ENFORCE OUT FOR BREAK OR OUT ENTRY	YES
5. TIP REPORTING % OF SALES	00.0000
6. EMPLOYEE TIME-IN/OUT	CLOCK IN CODE
7. AUTO TIME OUT TIME (HOUR)	00
8. CURRENT EMPLOYEE SIGN OFF AFTER CLOCK OUT	NO
CLOSE	

Time Keeping Options Definition

Tab	#	Item
Option #1	1	OVERTIME HOUR IS USED FOR Select between Day and Week to set the base for overtime calculation. <i>Please refer to next option for related setting.</i> Default : DAY (WEEK)
	2	HOURS PER OVERTIME STARTS Use to set basic working hours; when previous option sets to DAY, enter basic working hour a day; when sets to WEEK, enter basic working hour for a week. All hours exceed the number sets here will calculate in overtime rate. <i>Please refer to previous option before enter the number of hour.</i> Default : 008 [based on DAY] (0 ~ 999)
	3	OVERTIME FACTOR Enter the factor times which the standard pay rate is multiplied to determine overtime pay. i.e. enter 1.5 if rate is time and one half, or enter 2.0 if rate is double time. Default : 1.5 (0.0 ~ 9.9)
	4	ENFORCE OUT FOR BREAK OR OUT ENTRY When clocking out there is a choice for [OUT FOR BREAK] or [OUT]. ??? Default : YES (NO)
	5	TIP REPORTING % OF SALES The tips earned can be calculated as a ratio of sales that each employee has achieved. This is the percentage value employees will earn. If Yes, the percentage entered here is calculated and reported on the Employee report. Default : 00.0000 (0 ~ 99.9999)
	6	EMPLOYEE TIME-IN/OUT There are various employee restrictions for clocking on to the system. The standard register sign on code can be used as the clock in code, or one of the alternatives is the separate clock in code can be allocated; another alternative is using Fingerprint when a fingerprint reader is attached and setup in the system. This option determines which method is to be used for time in/out operation. Default : CLOCK IN CODE (EMPLOYEE# / FINGERPRINT)
	7	AUTO TIME OUT TIME (HOUR) Default : 00 (0 ~ 99)
	8	CURRENT EMPLOYEE SIGN OFF AFTER CLOCK OUT Default : NO (YES)

E.J. & Detail Printing Options

- ☞ Tap **E.J. & DETAIL PRINTING OPTIONS** button on the **SYSTEM OPTION PROGRAMMING** window, **E.J. & DETAIL PRINTING OPTIONS** screen will pop-up. As options are designed in three tabs, tap on “**OPTION#<number>**” tab to browse through all options. Tap **CLOSE** to exit.

SYSTEM OPTION PROGRAMMING	
VALIDATION / SUBTOTAL PRT OPTIONS	
GENERAL PRINTING OPTIONS	
REPORT PRINTING OPTIONS	
REPORT OPTIONS	
TIME KEEPING OPTIONS	
E.J. & DETAIL PRINTING OPTIONS	
PAGE UP PAGE DOWN	
CLOSE	

E.J. & DETAIL PRINTING OPTIONS	
OPTION#1	OPTION#2 OPTION#3
1. ACTIVATE ELECTRONIC JOURNAL?	NO
2. DISPLAY E.J. BUFFER FULL WARNING?	NO
3. E.J. OVERRIDE WHEN BUFFER FULL?	NO
4. SEND TO ELECTRONIC JOURNAL:	
CASH TRANSACTIONS	NO
CHEQUE TRANSACTIONS	NO
MISC TENDER TRANSACTIONS	NO
TRANSACTIONS WITH %	NO
RECD ACCT & PAID OUT	NO
RETURN TRANSACTIONS	NO
CLOSE	

E.J. & DETAIL PRINTING OPTIONS	
OPTION#1	OPTION#2 OPTION#3
4. SEND TO ELECTRONIC JOURNAL:	
TRANSACTIONS WITH ERR.CORR&VOID	NO
NO SALES	NO
CANCEL TRANSACTIONS	NO
TRANSACTIONS WITH NEGATIVE ITEMS	NO
REPORTS	NO
PROGRAM SCANS	NO
CHECK TRACKING	NO
CLERK INTERRUPT	NO
ALPHA TEXT	NO
CLOSE	

E.J. & DETAIL PRINTING OPTIONS	
OPTION#1	OPTION#2 OPTION#3
5. SEND TO DETAIL:	
TRANSACTIONS WITH NEGATIVE ITEMS	NO
REPORTS	YES
PROGRAM SCANS	YES
TRANSACTIONS WITHOUT NEGATIVE ITEMS	NO
6. SEND TO ELECTRONIC JOURNAL:PLU CODE	NO
CLOSE	

E.J. & Detail Printing Options Definition

Tab	#	Item
Option #1	1	ACTIVATE ELECTRONIC JOURNAL? This enables the electronic journal, allowing storage of selected transaction(s) made on the terminal and then are stored to the memory for reporting. <i>Please see S-Mode, MEMORY ALLOCATION → OPTION#3 → 19. # OF LINES FOR ELECTRONIC JOURNAL to assign memory for electronic journal.</i> <i>Please see PGM-Mode, SYSTEM OPTION → E.J. & DETAIL PRINTING OPTIONS → OPTION#1 and OPTION#2 → 4.SEND TO ELECTRONIC JOURNAL: for features selection.</i> Default : NO (YES)
	2	DISPLAY E.J. BUFFER FULL WARNING? The terminal has a maximum number of lines allocated in the initial memory allocation. When this is reached the terminal can display a warning indicating it is time to take a reset report. Please print or backup E.J. before reset if not sure. <i>Please refer to S-Mode, MEMORY ALLOCATION → OPTION#3 → 19. # OF LINES FOR ELECTRONIC JOURNAL to see the maximum lines for E.J..</i> <i>Please refer to next option for related setting.</i> Default : NO (YES)
	3	E.J. OVERRIDE WHEN BUFFER FULL? When the maximum limit is reached a reset can be forced to clear the totals. The alternative is to start at the oldest information stored and begin to overwrite the information, providing a continuous loop. It should be noted, the oldest data is overwritten and cannot be reported on. <i>Please refer to S-Mode, MEMORY ALLOCATION → OPTION#3 → 19. # OF LINES FOR ELECTRONIC JOURNAL to see the maximum lines for E.J..</i> <i>Please refer to previous option for related setting.</i> Default : NO (YES)
	4	SEND TO ELECTRONIC JOURNAL: All information can be sent to the terminal and when reported extracted as required i.e. all Cash Transactions, Voids etc. The alternative is to send only the information that you require. This will save on the memory required, as only part information is stored. The system then ceases to operate as a true journal of all transactions but provides a monitoring system for the information that you require tracking. The available choices are:
		CASH TRANSACTIONS Default : NO (YES)
Option #2		CHECK TRANSACTIONS Default : NO (YES)
		MISC TENDER TRANSACTIONS Default : NO (YES)
		TRANSACTIONS WITH % Default : NO (YES)
		RECD ACCT & PAID OUT Default : NO (YES)
		RETURN TRANSACTIONS Default : NO (YES)
Option #2	4	SEND TO ELECTRONIC JOURNAL:
		TRANSACTIONS WITH ERR.CORR&VOID Transactions with Error Correction or Void . Default : NO (YES)
		NO SALES Default : NO (YES)

Tab	#	Item
		CANCEL TRANSACTIONS Default : NO (YES)
		(ONLY) TRANSACTIONS WITH NEGATIVE ITEMS** When set to YES, will only send transactions with negative items, % entries, tenders, etc. to the journal regardless all other settings. Default : NO (YES)
		REPORTS Default : NO (YES)
		PROGRAM SCANS Default : NO (YES)
		CHECK TRACKING Default : NO (YES)
		CLERK INTERRUPT Default : NO (YES)
		ALPHA TEXT Default : NO (YES)
Option #3	5	SEND TO DETAIL: Other then Electronic Journal, a external printer can also be connected then used as DETAIL audit printer. The following selections are available:
		(ONLY) TRANSACTIONS WITH NEGATIVE ITEMS** Along with (ONLY) TRANSACTIONS WITHOUT NEGATIVE ITEMS, nothing will be sent/printed on detail printer when both set to YES. Default : NO (YES)
		REPORTS Default : YES (NO)
		PROGRAM SCANS Default : YES (NO)
		(ONLY) TRANSACTIONS WITHOUT NEGATIVE ITEMS** Along with (ONLY) TRANSACTIONS WITH NEGATIVE ITEMS, nothing will be sent/printed on detail printer when both set to YES. Default : NO (YES)
	6	SEND TO ELECTRONIC JOURNAL:PLU CODE <i>Please refer to definition in PGM-Mode, SYSTEM OPTION → E.J. & DETAIL PRINTING OPTIONS → OPTION#1 → 4. SEND TO ELECTRONIC JOURNAL.</i> Default : NO (YES)

Employee

The employee file contains information for register operators as well as employees who use the register only to clock in or out (employee time keeping.) Specific functions that are allowed or disallowed for each employee are determined by assigning the employee to an Authority Level.

Two 10-digit code numbers may be assigned for each employee. A clock-in code is used to clock in or out (with **CLK IN/OUT** function key) and a separate sign on code used to operate the register (with **EMPLOYEE** function keys). The 12-digit social security number is for reference only and appears only on reports.

NOTE: The total number of employee (up to 999) is set in **S-Mode, MEMORY ALLOCATION**. Please plan your program and setup Memory Allocation before programming.

☞ Tap **EMPLOYEE** button on **P-Mode** screen, and **EMPLOYEE** window will pop-up. Tap **CLOSE** to exit or select the type of Employee program function you want to proceed.

REG	REP	PGM	S	1 EMPLOYEE
PLU	GROUP	FUNCTION KEY		
SYSTEM OPTION	EMPLOYEE	REPORTS		
TIME	PRODUCT & INGREDIENT	TAXES		
MESSAGES	PRINTER & KV ROUTING	PROMOTION TABLE		
FILE MANAGEMENT	P-MODE PGM SCAN			

EMPLOYEE
EMPLOYEE
AUTHORITY LEVEL
GROUPS BY EMPLOYEE
EMPLOYEE CARD
CLOSE

Employee

This section is where information of individual employee is entered. Also place to program **Job Codes** and **Pay Rates** (on **OPTION#2**).

- ☞ Tap **EMPLOYEE** button on **EMPLOYEE** window, then **EMPLOYEE# 1 PROGRAMMING** screen will pop-up. Tap **PAGE UP** or **PAGE DOWN** button to browse through all available employees,. Or tap **CLOSE** to exit.

EMPLOYEE
EMPLOYEE
AUTHORITY LEVEL
GROUPS BY EMPLOYEE
EMPLOYEE CARD
CLOSE

EMPLOYEE# 1 PROGRAMMING	
EMPLOYEE #	1
NAME	1 EMPLOYEE
OPTION#1	OPTION#2
SOCIAL SEC #	
CLOCK IN CODE	0000000001
OPERATING CODE	0000000001
LINK TO AUTHORITY LEVEL	1
JOB1	JOB2
JOB3	JOB4
JOB5	JOB6
JOB CODE#	00 00 00 00 00 00
PAY RATE#	00 00 00 00 00 00
OPEN DRAWER#	REG# [0] DRAWER PORT 1
PAGE UP	PAGE DOWN
CLOSE	

EMPLOYEE# 1 PROGRAMMING	
EMPLOYEE #	1
NAME	1 EMPLOYEE
OPTION#1	OPTION#2
TRAINING MODE	NO
DEFAULT PRICE LEVEL	00
DEFAULT SCREEN LEVEL (0-200)	000
MANAGER	NO
EDIT JOB CODES	EDIT JOB CODES
EDIT PAY RATES	EDIT PAY RATES
ENROL FINGERPRINT	ENROL
DALLAS KEY LINK	00000000000000
PAGE UP	PAGE DOWN
CLOSE	

- ☞ Tap **1** button of **EMPLOYEE #**, then select Employee by enter employee number through pop-up **EMPLOYEE #** numeric pad.

EMPLOYEE# 1 PROGRAMMING	
EMPLOYEE #	1
NAME	1 EMPLOYEE
OPTION#1	OPTION#2
SOCIAL SEC #	
CLOCK IN CODE	0000000001
OPERATING CODE	0000000001
LINK TO AUTHORITY LEVEL	1
JOB1	JOB2
JOB3	JOB4
JOB5	JOB6
JOB CODE#	00 00 00 00 00 00
PAY RATE#	00 00 00 00 00 00
OPEN DRAWER#	REG# [0] DRAWER PORT 1
PAGE UP	PAGE DOWN
CLOSE	

EMPLOYEE #	
1	
7	8
9	CLEAR
4	5
6	
1	2
3	←
0	00
OK	CANCEL

☞ Tap **1 EMPLOYEE** button of **NAME**, then enter employee name through pop-up **NAME** screen.

EMPLOYEE# 1 PROGRAMMING											
EMPLOYEE #		1		NAME		1 EMPLOYEE					
OPTION#1		OPTION#2									
SOCIAL SEC #											
CLOCK IN CODE				0000000001							
OPERATING CODE				0000000001							
LINK TO AUTHORITY LEVEL				1							
JOB1		JOB2		JOB3		JOB4		JOB5		JOB6	
JOB CODE#		00		00		00		00		00	
PAY RATE#		00		00		00		00		00	
OPEN DRAWER#				REG# [0]		DRAWER PORT 1					
PAGE UP		PAGE DOWN		CLOSE							

NAME											
BASIC		ETC		CAPS LOCK		DOUBLE					
1 EMPLOYEE											
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0		
Q	W	E	R	T	Y	U	I	O	P		
A	S	D	F	G	H	J	K	L	;		
Z	X	C	V	B	N	M	.	.	/		
!	@	#	\$	%	^	&	*	()		
SHIFT		SPACE				←		CLEAR			
OK						CANCEL					

Employee Options Definition

Tab	#	Item
Option #1		SOCIAL SEC # This is a 12-digit identifying number, both alpha and numeric can be used. Default : [blank] [up to 12 digits of character]
		CLOCK IN CODE This is an up to 10-digit code used for time in/out wages calculations. <i>To use this feature, a CLOCK IN/OUT function key (Code# 231) has to assigned on the screen/key link or keyboard.</i> <i>Also, make sure the option in P-Mode, EMPLOYEE → AUTHORITY LEVEL → OPTION#2 → 10. CLOCK IN/OUT USING MCR (ONLY) is set to NO.</i> Default : 0000000001 (0000000000 ~ 9999999999)
		OPERATING CODE This is an up to 10-digit code used for Sign in/out feature.. <i>To use this feature, an EMPLOYEE or one of the ten EMPLOYEE# function key (Code# 40 or 41 ~ 50) has to assigned on the screen/key link or keyboard.</i> <i>Also, make sure the option in P-Mode, EMPLOYEE → AUTHORITY LEVEL → OPTION#2 → 11. SIGN IN/OUT USING MCR (ONLY) is set to NO.</i> Default : 0000000001 (0000000000 ~ 9999999999)
		LINK TO AUTHORITY LEVEL The system has a Authority Level programming, which has 9 different level can be programmed. Use this to link an employee to a proper authority according to the capability of each authority level programmed. Default : 1 (1 ~ 9)
		JOB CODE# An employee might have more than one job, possible with a different pay rate for each job. Use this to assign up to 6 jobs for current employee. Default : 00 [for JOB1 to JOB 6] (00 ~ 20)
		PAYRATE# After job or jobs has been assigned to current employee, use this to assign appropriate rate for each job for current employee. Default : 00 [for JOB1 to JOB 6] (00 ~ 50)
		OPEN DRAWER# Use to assign a drawer for current employee. First part is the “ REG# ” then the drawer port. Leave “ REG# [0] ” if use as a stand alone machine. Assign a register number when IRC is in place and current employee does need to open drawer from different cash register. On SPS-2000, all drawers are external drawers. Drawer Port is located at the back panel. When special drawer cable is used, the drawer port can support 2 drawers. Cash drawer can also be connect to printer(s) connect to register via one of the five Serial Ports. Default : REG# [0] [No Reg#, use local Reg#] (0 ~ 32) DRAWER PORT 1 [OPEN DRAWER Window Open for Selection]
Option #2		TRAINING MODE Use to determine if employee currently programmed is a training clerk or not. Default : NO (YES)
		DEFAULT PRICE LEVEL (function key #) Use to setup a different Price Level than the system default screen level for employee/clerk that currently programmed. <i>System default Price Level setting is in P-Mode, SYSTEM OPTION → LEVEL / MODIFIER OPTIONS → OPTION#1 → 1. DEFAULT PRICE LEVEL.</i> <i>To use the level setup here, you must also set P-Mode, SYSTEM OPTION → LEVEL / MODIFIER OPTIONS → OPTION#1 → 5. USE CLERK'S PRICE SHIFT LEVEL to YES.</i> Default : 00 [Disable, using system setting] (00 ~ 20)

Tab	#	Item
		DEFAULT SCREEN LEVEL (0-200) Use to setup a different Screen Level than the system default screen level for employee/clerk currently programmed when signs on. <i>System default Screen Level setting is in P-Mode, SYSTEM OPTION → LEVEL / MODIFIER OPTIONS → OPTION#1 → 7. DEFAULT SCREEN (0-200).</i> <i>To use the level setup here, you must also set P-Mode, SYSTEM OPTION → LEVEL / MODIFIER OPTIONS → OPTION#1 → 9. USE CLERK'S DEFAULT SCREEN LEVEL to YES.</i> Default : 000 (000 ~ 200)
		MANAGER This option relates to management restrictions in the P-Mode , FUNCTION KEY → MANAGER REQUIRED? For an employee defined as “a manager” here, can authorised the restriction on a function key. Default : NO (YES)
		EDIT JOB CODES NOTE: An employee with the appropriate authority level must be signed on to perform Job Codes programming. Job codes are used to break down the hours worked for all employees into different categories in STRING REPORTS → LABOR GROUPS . A breakdown of hours by job is also reported for each employee in OTHER REPORTS → TIME KEEPING . The job codes to be used by all employees are set up here. There are 20 job codes can be programmed. Default : EDIT JOB CODES [Job Code Programming Screen pop-up - Job Code 1 ~ 20]
		EDIT PAY RATES NOTE: An employee with the appropriate authority level must be signed on to perform Pay Rates programming. Use to edit Pay Rates for all employees. There are 50 pay rates can be programmed. <i>Tap EDIT PAY RATES button, PAY RATE PROGRAMMING window will pop-up. Tap 00.00 button to program the rate, PAGE UP or PAGE DOWN to browse through all 50 rates, or tap CLOSE to exit.</i> Default : EDIT PAY RATES [Pay Rate Programming Screen pop-up - Pay Rate 1 ~ 50]
		ENROL FINGERPRINT A Fingerprint Reader can be installed into one of the USB port. When a Fingerprint Reader is inserted, use this option to register an employee's fingerprint. <i>Tap ENROL button, a FINGERPRINTS window will pop-up. For the operation. Tap ENROL to record, DELETE to delete a current fingerprint, CLOSE to exit.</i> Default : ENROL [Fingerprints program for Enrolment pop-up]
		DALLAS KEY LINK A Dallas Key system is an optional employee management system. When a Dallas Key sensor is installed, use this feature to register a Dallas Key for current employee. <i>Tap the 00000000000000 button, a DALLAS KEY LINK window will pop-up, contact the sensor with the Dallas Key, the number will be registered and window disappear. Tap RESET button on the window to reset a previous programmed Dallas Key code. Tap CANCEL to exit.</i> Default : 00000000000000
Option #3		SALE AREA POSITION In REG-Mode , the screen is separated into two parts - On-Screen-PLUs and Sale areas. The Sale Area is default on the right-hand-side. Use this option to set Sales Area to left-hand-side for left-hander if needed. <i>Please also see S-Mode, SYSTEM OPTIONS → OPTION#5 → (the second) 22. USE SUMMA INTERFACE SALE AREA CONFIGURATION for related setting.</i> Default : RIGHT (LEFT)

Authority Level

Each employee must be assigned to one of nine authority levels. See **P-Mode, EMPLOYEE → EMPLOYEE → OPTION#1 → LINK TO AUTHORITY LEVEL** for setting. The section made here for each authority level determine the operations that are allowed for each employee that is linked to this authority level.

☞ Tap **AUTHORITY LEVEL** button on **EMPLOYEE** window, then **AUTHORITY LEVEL PROGRAMMING** screen will pop-up. Tap **PAGE UP** or **PAGE DOWN** button to browse through 9 available Authority Levels, or **CLOSE** to exit.

AUTHORITY LEVEL PROGRAMMING						
AUTHORITY LEVEL		DESCRIPTOR				
1		LEVEL 1				
OPTION#1	OPTION#2	OPTION#3	OPTION#4	OPTION#5	OPTION#6	
1.	CLOCK-IN/OUT ENTRY ONLY					NO
2.	MUST CLOCK-IN BEFORE SALES					NO
3.	CAN CLOCK-OUT WITH OPEN CHKS					NO
4.	GUEST CHECK ENTRIES ONLY					NO
5.	PAYMENT OF OWN GUEST CHECK					NO
6.	PAYMENT OF ANY GUEST CHECK					YES
7.	TRANSFER OF GUEST CHECKS					YES
8.	VOIDING OF SERVICED ITEMS					YES

PAGE UP PAGE DOWN CLOSE

Options are designed in 6 tabs. Every entry defines the authority level choices available.

AUTHORITY LEVEL PROGRAMMING						
AUTHORITY LEVEL		1		DESCRIPTOR		LEVEL 1
OPTION#1	OPTION#2	OPTION#3	OPTION#4	OPTION#5	OPTION#6	
1.	CLOCK-IN/OUT ENTRY ONLY					NO
2.	MUST CLOCK-IN BEFORE SALES					NO
3.	CAN CLOCK-OUT WITH OPEN CHKS					NO
4.	GUEST CHECK ENTRIES ONLY					NO
5.	PAYMENT OF OWN GUEST CHECK					NO
6.	PAYMENT OF ANY GUEST CHECK					YES
7.	TRANSFER OF GUEST CHECKS					YES
8.	VOIDING OF SERVICED ITEMS					YES
PAGE UP						CLOSE

AUTHORITY LEVEL PROGRAMMING						
AUTHORITY LEVEL		1		DESCRIPTOR		LEVEL 1
OPTION#1	OPTION#2	OPTION#3	OPTION#4	OPTION#5	OPTION#6	
9.	ALLOW CANCEL AFTER RECALL					YES
10.	CLOCK IN/OUT USING MCR					NO
11.	SIGN IN/OUT USING MCR					NO
12.	ALLOW EDIT ANY CHECKS					YES
13.	ALLOW DESTINATION CHANGE					YES
14.	CAN COMBINE OWN SOFT CHKS					NO
15.	CAN COMBINE ANY SOFT CHKS					YES
16.	TABLE # TRANSFER IN R-MODE					YES
PAGE UP						CLOSE

AUTHORITY LEVEL PROGRAMMING						
AUTHORITY LEVEL		1		DESCRIPTOR		LEVEL 1
OPTION#1	OPTION#2	OPTION#3	OPTION#4	OPTION#5	OPTION#6	
17.	CAN PLU PRC/HALO OVERRIDE					YES
18.	ALLOW SET DATE AND TIME					YES
19.	ALLOW TIME CLOCK EDIT					YES
20.	ALLOW CASH DECLARATION					YES
21.	ALLOW PRICE LEVEL CHANGE					YES
22.	ALLOW EMPLOYEE FILE EDIT					YES
23.	ALLOW PRINT & RESET OF E.J					YES
24.	ALLOW JOB CODE EDIT					YES
PAGE UP						CLOSE

AUTHORITY LEVEL PROGRAMMING						
AUTHORITY LEVEL		1		DESCRIPTOR		LEVEL 1
OPTION#1	OPTION#2	OPTION#3	OPTION#4	OPTION#5	OPTION#6	
25.	ALLOW PAY RATE EDIT					YES
26.	CAN INVENTORY EDIT X MODE					YES
27.	CAN INVENTORY EDIT P MODE					YES
28.	ALLOW AUTHORITY LEVEL EDIT					YES
29.	COMP. SEAT# FOR EACH ENTRY					NO
30.	ALLOW NOSALE					YES
31.	PAID BREAKS					NO
PAGE UP						CLOSE

AUTHORITY LEVEL PROGRAMMING						
AUTHORITY LEVEL		1		DESCRIPTOR		LEVEL 1
OPTION#1	OPTION#2	OPTION#3	OPTION#4	OPTION#5	OPTION#6	
32.	MANAGER REQ. FOR CLOCK IN					NO
33.	COMPULSORY TIP ENTRY					NO
34.	JOB CODE CHANGE					YES
35.	ALLOW PLU PRC CHANGE ONLY					NO
36.	DISALLOW STOCK ADD IN P					NO
37.	DISALLOW STOCK OVER IN P					NO
38.	DISALLOW STOCK SUB IN P					NO
39.	ALLOW ACCESSING S MODE WITHOUT PASSWORD					NO
PAGE UP						CLOSE

AUTHORITY LEVEL PROGRAMMING						
AUTHORITY LEVEL		1		DESCRIPTOR		LEVEL 1
OPTION#1	OPTION#2	OPTION#3	OPTION#4	OPTION#5	OPTION#6	
40.	ALLOW ACCESSING X/Z MODE WITHOUT PASSWORD					YES
41.	ALLOW ACCESSING PGM MODE WITHOUT PASSWORD					YES
42.	ALLOW ACCESSING VOID MODE WITHOUT PASSWORD					YES
43.	DO NOT ALLOW EDIT PLU QUICK REGIST					NO
44.	ALLOW FINAL PAYMENT ON DEPOSIT CHECK TRACKS					NO
PAGE UP						CLOSE

Authority Level Options Definition

Tab	#	Item
Option #1	1	CLOCK-IN/OUT ENTRY ONLY With standard and complete features, an employee needs to Clock-In/Out (CLK IN/OUT), and Sign-In/Out (EMPLOYEE 1~10 or EMPLOYEE) in between. Use this to determine if an employee only needs to Clock-In/Out the system for employees link to this authority level. Default : NO (YES)
	2	MUST CLOCK-IN BEFORE SALES With standard and complete features, an employee needs to Clock-In/Out (CLK IN/OUT), and Sign-In/Out (EMPLOYEE 1~10 or EMPLOYEE) in between. Use this to determine if Clock-In (CLK IN/OUT) is compulsory before operation for employees link to this authority level. Default : NO (YES)
	3	CAN CLOCK-OUT WITH OPEN CHKS Between Clock-In/Out (CLK IN/OUT), an employee can Sing-In/Out (EMPLOYEE 1~10 or EMPLOYEE) while Check Tracking is used and with unpaid Open Checks. Use this to determine if an employee can even Clock-Out while unpaid Open Checks still exist for employees link to this authority level. Default : NO (YES)
	4	GUEST CHECK ENTRIES ONLY Use to restrict if an employee is only allows performing the Guest Check entry for employees link to this authority level. Default : NO (YES)
	5	PAYMENT OF OWN GUEST CHECK Use to restrict if an employee can only receive payment of Guest Check opened by himself/herself for employees link to this authority level. NOTE: The setting made for this option is NO , but 6. PAYMENT OF ANY GUEST CHECK is YES , the NO will be overwritten by 6. and work as YES . Default : NO (YES)
	6	PAYMENT OF ANY GUEST CHECK Use to indicate if an employee can receive payment of Guest Check opened by any employees for employees link to this authority level. Default : YES (NO)
	7	TRANSFER OF GUEST CHECKS Use to restrict if an employee can transfer Guest Check details between employees for employees link to this authority level. Default : YES (NO)
	8	VOIDING OF SERVICED ITEMS In the restaurant environments, Serviced Items normally mean that has sent to KP, and the kitchen may has already prepare the items. Use this to determine if want to avoid Voiding of Serviced Items in that kind of situation for employees link to this authority level. Default : YES (NO)
Option #2	9	ALLOW CANCEL AFTER RECALL When Check Tracking and/or Clerk Interrupt is in use, use this to determine if CANCEL (code# 16) is allowed to cancel after RECALL or Interrupted for employees link to this authority level. Default : YES (NO)
	10	CLOCK IN/OUT USING MCR (ONLY) There are several ways to Clock in/out on SPS-530. Use this option to restrict employee Clock in/out methods to only use MCR (Magnetic Card Reader) for employees link to this authority level. Default : NO (YES)

Tab	#	Item
	11	SIGN IN/OUT USING MCR (ONLY) There are several ways to Sign in/out on SPS-530. Use this option to restrict employee Sign in/out methods to only use MCR (Magnetic Card Reader) for employees link to this authority level. Default : NO (YES)
	12	ALLOW EDIT ANY CHECKS Use to determine if employees link to this authority level can access to any open checks that exclusive to its owner - employee who open it. Default : YES (NO)
	13	ALLOW DESTINATION CHANGE Use to determine if employees link to this authority level are allow to transfer a check, to change the movement of check numbers. Default : YES (NO)
	14	CAN COMBINE OWN SOFT CHKS Use to restrict if an employee can only combine Guest Checks opened by himself/herself for employees link to this authority level. NOTE: The setting made for this option is NO , but 15. CAN COMBINE ANY SOFT CHECK is YES , the NO will be overwritten by 15. and work as YES . Default : NO (YES)
	15	CAN COMBINE ANY SOFT CHKS Use to indicate if an employee can combine Guest Checks opened by any employees for employees link to this authority level. Default : YES (NO)
	16	TABLE # TRANSFER IN R-MODE (REG-Mode) Use to determine if transfer a Guest Check (change Table number of a Guest Check) in Register Mode is allowed for employees link to this authority level. Default : YES (NO)
Option #3	17	CAN PLU PRC/HALO OVERRIDE Use to determine if override a preset PLU price (REG-Mode, Item Registration and P-Mode, PLU → PLU ADD & CHANGE → select a PLU → OPTION#2 → ALLOW PRICE/HALO OVERRIDE) is allowed for employees link to this authority level. NOTE: When this option has set to YES, but still get “ INVALID AUTHORITY LEVEL ” error message, please check OPTION#5 → 35. in this section, see if that option is set to YES. Then change it to NO. Default : YES (NO)
	18	ALLOW SET DATE AND TIME Use to determine if setting Date and Time (X-Mode, SET DATE AND TIME and Z-Mode, SET DATE AND TIME) is allowed for employees link to this authority level. Default : YES (NO)
	19	ALLOW TIME CLOCK EDIT Use to determine if editing Time Clock (X-Mode, TIME CLOCK EDIT) is allowed for employees link to this authority level. Default : YES (NO)
	20	ALLOW CASH DECLARATION Use to determine if performing cash declaration (X-Mode, CASH DECLARATION and Z-Mode, CASH DECLARATION) is allowed for employees link to this authority level. Default : YES (NO)
	21	ALLOW PRICE LEVEL CHANGE Use to determine if changing Price Level (PRICE LEVEL 1 ~ 20 - code# 170 ~ 189) for employees link to this authority level. Default : YES (NO)

Tab	#	Item
	22	ALLOW EMPLOYEE FILE EDIT Use to determine if editing employee file (P-Mode, EMPLOYEE → EMPLOYEE) is allowed for employees link to this authority level. Default : YES (NO)
	23	ALLOW PRINT & RESET OF E.J Use to determine if print and reset of Electronic Journal (X-Mode, X OTHER REPORTS → ELECTRONIC JOURNAL and Z-Mode, Z OTHER REPORTS → ELECTRONIC JOURNAL) is allowed for employees link to this authority level. Default : YES (NO)
	24	ALLOW JOB CODE EDIT Use to determine if Job Code modification is allowed for employees link to this authority level. Default : YES (NO)
Option #4	25	ALLOW PAY RATE EDIT Use to determine if Pay Rate modification is allowed for employees link to this authority level. Default : YES (NO)
	26	CAN INVENTORY EDIT X MODE When set to NO, an “INVALID AUTHORITY LEVEL” error message will display when go to X-Mode, EDIT INVENTORY ITEM . Default : YES (NO)
	27	CAN INVENTORY EDIT PGM MODE (P MODE) Default : YES (NO)
	28	ALLOW AUTHORITY LEVEL EDIT Use to determine if modify this “Authority Level” is allowed for employees link to this authority level. Default : YES (NO)
	29	COMP SEAT# FOR EACH ENTRY Use to determine if seat number entry (SEAT# - code# 209) for each item registered is compulsory for employees link to this authority. Default : NO (YES)
	30	ALLOW NO SALE Use to determine if No Sale (#/NO SALE - code# 147) is allowed for employees link to this authority level. Default : YES (NO)
	31	PAID BREAKS Use to determine when an employee has checkout for a break, whether the period of break time is paid as part of wage costing for employees link to this authority level. Default : NO (YES)
Option #5	32	MANAGER REQ. FOR CLOCK IN Use to determine if Manager is required when clock-in (CLK IN/OUT - code# 231) for employees link to this authority level. Default : NO (YES)
	33	COMPULSORY TIP ENTRY Use to determine if Tip Declaration at clock-out (CLK IN/OUT - code# 231) is compulsory for employees link to this authority level. Default : NO (YES)

Tab	#	Item
	34	JOB CODE CHANGE Use to limit the capability of Job (Code) Change at clock-in (CLK IN/OUT - code# 231) between Z-Time Keeping Report . When set to YES, only the first job select when clock-in first time after previous Z-Time Keeping Report will be allowed for employees link to this authority level. Default : YES (NO)
	35	ALLOW PLU PRC CHANGE ONLY Use to limit the capability of PLU programming. When set to YES, all employees link to this Authority Level can only change PLU price. Default : NO (YES)
	36	DISALLOW STOCK ADD IN P Change this option will affect the capability of programming in P-Mode, PLU → PLU STOCK → ADD for employees link to this authority level. Default : NO (YES)
	37	DISALLOW STOCK OVER IN P Change this option will affect the capability of programming in P-Mode, PLU → PLU STOCK → OVERRIDE for employees link to this authority level. Default : NO (YES)
	38	DISALLOW STOCK SUB IN P Change this option will affect the capability of programming in P-Mode, PLU → PLU STOCK → SUBTRACT for employees link to this authority level. Default : NO (YES)
	39	ALLOW ACCESSING S MODE WITHOUT PASSWORD This controls whether the user can access the S Mode without having to enter a password for employees link to this authority level. <i>The password relates to this feature is programmed in S-Mode, MANAGER PASSWORD → S-MODE PASSWORD.</i> Default : YES (NO)
Option #6	40	ALLOW ACCESSING X/Z MODE WITHOUT PASSWORD This controls whether the user can access the X/Z (REP) Mode without having to enter a password for employees link to this authority level. <i>The password relates to this feature is programmed in S-Mode, MANAGER PASSWORD PASSWORD → MANAGER PASSWORD.</i> Default : YES (NO)
	41	ALLOW ACCESSING PGM (P) MODE WITHOUT PASSWORD This controls whether the user can access the PGM (P) Mode without having to enter a password for employees link to this authority level. <i>The password relates to this feature is programmed in S-Mode, MANAGER PASSWORD PASSWORD → P-MODE PASSWORD.</i> Default : NO (YES)
	42	ALLOW ACCESSING VOID MODE WITHOUT PASSWORD This controls whether the user can access the VOID Mode without having to enter a password for employees link to this authority level. <i>The password relates to this feature is programmed in S-Mode, MANAGER PASSWORD PASSWORD → MANAGER PASSWORD.</i> Default : YES (NO)
	43	DO NOT ALLOW EDIT PLU QUICK REGIST Change this option will affect the capability of programming in P-Mode, PLU → PLU QUICK REGISTRATION for employees link to this authority level. Default : NO (YES)

Tab	#	Item
	44	ALLOW FINAL PAYMENT ON DESPOIT CHECK TRACKS Default : NO (YES)

Groups by Employee

If you choose to use groups by employee in Memory Allocation (**S-Mode**, **MEMORY ALLOCATION** → **OPTION#1** → **7. USE GROUP BY EMPLOYEE**), you can select up to 30 of the 99 available groups to report for each employee.

☞ Tap **GROUPS BY EMPLOYEE** button on **EMPLOYEE** window, then **GROUPS BY EMPLOYEE# 1 PROGRAMMING** screen will pop-up. Tap **PAGE UP** or **PAGE DOWN** button to browse through 30 available Groups for Employee #1, then Employee #2 and so on..., or **CLOSE** to exit.

#	GROUP#	DESCRIPTOR
01	00	
02	00	
03	00	
04	00	
05	00	
06	00	
07	00	
08	00	
09	00	
10	00	

☞ Tap **1** button of **GROUPS BY EMPLOYEE#**, then **GROUPS BY EMPLOYEE#** numeric pad will pop-up. Enter employee number then tap **OK** to browse the specific employee, or **CANCEL** to exit.

☞ Tap one of the **00** buttons of **GROUP#** (in this example, #01), then **GROUP LINK #1** screen will pop-up. Tap **PAGE UP** or **PAGE DOWN** to browse through 99 available groups, or enter group number through numeric pad then tap **OK**, or **CLOSE** to exit.

GROUPS BY EMPLOYEE# 1 PROGRAMMING		
GROUPS BY EMPLOYEE#		1
#	GROUP#	DESCRIPTOR
01	00	
02	00	
03	00	
04	00	
05	00	
06	00	
07	00	
08	00	
09	00	
10	00	
PAGE UP	PAGE DOWN	CLOSE

GROUP LINK #1		
01	GROUP1	GROUP LIST PAGE UP PAGE DOWN
02	GROUP2	
03	GROUP3	0
04	GROUP4	7 8 9
05	GROUP5	4 5 6
06	GROUP6	1 2 3
07	GROUP7	0 00 ←
08	GROUP8	OK
09	GROUP9	CLOSE
10	GROUP10	

Employee Card

The **optional** MCR can be used to sign on/off or clock in/out employees. Options set here must match the format of the cards.

Please also check:

P-Mode, SYSTEM OPTION → GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS → OPTION#7 → 55. CARD READER ENABLE is set to YES.

P-Mode, EMPLOYEE → AUTHORITY LEVEL → 10. CLOCK IN/OUT USING MCR (ONLY) or **11. SIGN IN/OUT USING MCR (ONLY)** is set to YES according to your needs.

☞ Tap **EMPLOYEE CARD** button on **EMPLOYEE** window, then **EMPLOYEE CARD READ FORMAT** screen will pop-up. Tap **CLOSE** to exit.

Determining MCR Settings

- Read data from a sample card using the SPS-530 Self Test program (**S-Mode, SELF TEST → MSR**).

- If the number you want as **CARD ID** is 87399 from **Track 3**, you need to program

4. COLUMN OF CARD ID should be:

START: 4

DIGIT: 5

as:

Position	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
Data	;	8	0	8	7	3	9	9	5	6	6	=	0	8	2	0	0	6
Start	1 st	2 nd	3 rd	4 th	5 th	6 th	7 th	8 th	9 th	10 th	11 th	12 th	13 th	14 th	15 th	16 th	17 th	18 th
Digit				1	2	3	4	5										

Similar rule also apply to **5. COLUMN OF NUMBER**

Employee Card Options Definition

Tab	#	Item
	1	READ Use to determine which track on the card is the track to read. Default : TRACK 3 (TRACK 2)
	2	CARD ID Use to enter the Card ID number (can be use as Site ID to separate cards for different site) up to 10-digits number. Default : 0000000000
	3	CHECK CARD ID? Use to determine if identify Card ID on the Employee Card to identify which site does this card is for. NOTE: When set to YES, the card from different Card ID will be ignored (without error message) and there is no response from the till. Default : NO (YES)
	4	COLUMN OF CARD ID Use to determine where the Card ID section is in the card number string.
		START Default : 00 (00 ~ 99)
		DIGIT Default : 00 (00 ~ 99)
	5	COLUMN OF NUMBER Use to determine where the Employee Number section is in the card number string.
		START Default : 00 (00 ~ 99)
		DIGIT Default : 00 (00 ~ 99)

Reports

Use this program to **create a Custom Report**, **modify** the Financial or Employee report, or to **define** reports to be linked in **up to four String Reports**.

☞ Tap **REPORTS** button on **P-Mode** screen, and **REPORTS** window will pop-up. Tap **CLOSE** to exit or select the type of Reporting function you want to program.

Custom Report

One custom report can be created, with up to 50 totals and counters. The report is built by selecting totals that also appear on either the **Financial** or **Sales by Time Period** reports. When the custom report is created, totals and counters separate from the original report are also created (in other words, you can clear the custom reports independently without affecting totals in any other report.)

Another feature of the custom report is the ability to add or subtract selected totals to create a new subtotal of selected information.

☞ Tap **CUSTOM REPORT** button on **REPORTS** window, then **CUSTOM REPORT PROGRAMMING** screen will pop-up. Tap **PAGE UP** or **PAGE DOWN** button to browse through 50 available totals and counters, or **CLOSE** to exit.

#	RPT #	TTL #	RED	+/-	DESCRIPTOR
01	0	000	NO	NONADD	
02	0	000	NO	NONADD	
03	0	000	NO	NONADD	
04	0	000	NO	NONADD	
05	0	000	NO	NONADD	
06	0	000	NO	NONADD	
07	0	000	NO	NONADD	
08	0	000	NO	NONADD	
09	0	000	NO	NONADD	
10	0	000	NO	NONADD	

PAGE UP PAGE DOWN CLOSE

- ☞ Tap **0** button of **RPT #**, then **SELECT REPORT** screen will pop-up. Tap on one of the reports to select where the total and counter coming from. Tap **CLOSE** to exit.

CUSTOM REPORT PROGRAMMING					
#	RPT #	TTL #	RED	+/-	DESCRIPTOR
01	0	000	NO	NONADD	
02	0	000	NO	NONADD	
03	0	000	NO	NONADD	
04	0	000	NO	NONADD	
05	0	000	NO	NONADD	
06	0	000	NO	NONADD	
07	0	000	NO	NONADD	
08	0	000	NO	NONADD	
09	0	000	NO	NONADD	
10	0	000	NO	NONADD	

PAGE UP PAGE DOWN CLOSE

SELECT REPORT	
1	FINANCIAL
2	SALES BY TIME PERIODS

REPORT LIST		
PAGE UP PAGE DOWN		
0		
7	8	9
4	5	6
1	2	3
0	00	←
OK		
CLOSE		

- ☞ Tap **000** button of **TTL #**, then **SELECT TOTAL** screen will pop-up. Tap one of the report item buttons to select, or tap **PAGE UP** or **PAGE DOWN** button to browse through the 229 report items. Tap **CLOSE** to exit.

To find out the Financial Report Message List, please see **P-Mode, MESSAGES → REPORT DESCRIPTORS → FINANCIAL REPORT** section in this manual.

CUSTOM REPORT PROGRAMMING					
#	RPT #	TTL #	RED	+/-	DESCRIPTOR
01	0	000	NO	NONADD	
02	0	000	NO	NONADD	
03	0	000	NO	NONADD	
04	0	000	NO	NONADD	
05	0	000	NO	NONADD	
06	0	000	NO	NONADD	
07	0	000	NO	NONADD	
08	0	000	NO	NONADD	
09	0	000	NO	NONADD	
10	0	000	NO	NONADD	

PAGE UP PAGE DOWN CLOSE

SELECT TOTAL	
001	+PLU LVL1 TTL
002	-PLU LVL1 TTL
003	+PLU LVL2 TTL
004	-PLU LVL2 TTL
005	+PLU LVL3 TTL
006	-PLU LVL3 TTL
007	+PLU LVL4 TTL
008	-PLU LVL4 TTL
009	+PLU LVL5 TTL
010	-PLU LVL5 TTL

TOTAL LIST		
PAGE UP PAGE DOWN		
0		
7	8	9
4	5	6
1	2	3
0	00	←
OK		
CLOSE		

NOTE: A report in **RPT #** **must** be select first. Otherwise tapping button on **TTL #** will display a numeric pad for number entry, but end up with **ERROR - RANGE OVER**.

The **only exceptions** are using total **#998** to create a **dashed separator line** on the report and total **#999** to create a **subtotal line**.

- ☞ Tap **NO** button of **RED** to toggle between NO and YES, in order to determine if want to print in **RED** or **INVERT** (depends on the printer used)

- ☞ Tap **NONADD** button of +/- , then +/- window will pop-up. Tap one of the **NONADD**, **+(ADD)**, or **-(SUB)** status for the selected total, or **CLOSE** to exit.

CUSTOM REPORT PROGRAMMING					
#	RPT #	TTL #	RED	+/-	DESCRIPTOR
01	0	000	NO	NONADD	
02	0	000	NO	NONADD	
03	0	000	NO	NONADD	
04	0	000	NO	NONADD	
05	0	000	NO	NONADD	
06	0	000	NO	NONADD	
07	0	000	NO	NONADD	
08	0	000	NO	NONADD	
09	0	000	NO	NONADD	
10	0	000	NO	NONADD	

PAGE UP
PAGE DOWN
CLOSE

+/-

NONADD

+(ADD)

-(SUB)

CLOSE

After report **Total** is selected, the default descriptor will fill the **DESCRIPTOR** button. If other description is preferred, the default descriptor is modifiable.

- ☞ Tap **descriptor** button of **DESCRIPTOR**, then enter preferred descriptor through popped-up **DESCRIPTOR** screen. Tap **OK** to confirm, **CANCEL** to discard.

CUSTOM REPORT PROGRAMMING					
#	RPT #	TTL #	RED	+/-	DESCRIPTOR
01	1	001	NO	NONADD	+PLU LVL1 TTL
02	0	000	NO	NONADD	
03	0	000	NO	NONADD	
04	0	000	NO	NONADD	
05	0	000	NO	NONADD	
06	0	000	NO	NONADD	
07	0	000	NO	NONADD	
08	0	000	NO	NONADD	
09	0	000	NO	NONADD	
10	0	000	NO	NONADD	

PAGE UP
PAGE DOWN
CLOSE

DESCRIPTOR															
BASIC				ETC				CAPS LOCK				DOUBLE			
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0						
Q	W	E	R	T	Y	U	I	O	P						
A	S	D	F	G	H	J	K	L	;						
Z	X	C	V	B	N	M	,	.	/						
!	@	#	\$	%	^	&	*	()						
SHIFT				SPACE				←				CLEAR			
OK								CANCEL							

Financial Report and Employee Report

The **Financial Report** and the **Employee Report** can be modified so that specific totals are removed from the report printout or printed in **RED** or **INVERT** (depends on the printer used).

- Tap **FINANCIAL REPORT** or **EMPLOYEE REPORT** button on **REPORTS** window, then **EDIT FINANCIAL REPORT** or **EDIT EMPLOYEE REPORT** screen will pop-up. Tap **PAGE UP** or **PAGE DOWN** button to browse through **229** available totals for Financial Report or 153 available totals for Employee Report, or **CLOSE** to exit.

REPORTS

CUSTOM REPORT

FINANCIAL REPORT

EMPLOYEE REPORT

STRING REPORT

CLOSE

EDIT FINANCIAL REPORT

TTL#	DESCRIPTOR	PRINT	RED
001	+PLU LVL1 TTL	NO	NO
002	-PLU LVL1 TTL	NO	NO
003	+PLU LVL2 TTL	NO	NO
004	-PLU LVL2 TTL	NO	NO
005	+PLU LVL3 TTL	NO	NO
006	-PLU LVL3 TTL	NO	NO
007	+PLU LVL4 TTL	NO	NO
008	-PLU LVL4 TTL	NO	NO
009	+PLU LVL5 TTL	NO	NO
010	-PLU LVL5 TTL	NO	NO

PAGE UP

PAGE DOWN

CLOSE

REPORTS

CUSTOM REPORT

FINANCIAL REPORT

EMPLOYEE REPORT

STRING REPORT

CLOSE

EDIT EMPLOYEE REPORT

TTL#	DESCRIPTOR	PRINT	RED
001	NET SALES	YES	NO
002	NON-TAX	YES	NO
003	TAX1 SALES	YES	NO
004	TAX2 SALES	YES	NO
005	TAX3 SALES	YES	NO
006	TAX4 SALES	YES	NO
007	TAX5 SALES	YES	NO
008	TAX6 SALES	YES	NO
009	TAX1	YES	NO
010	TAX2	YES	NO

PAGE UP

PAGE DOWN

CLOSE

- Tap **YES** or **NO** button of **PRINT** to toggle between NO and YES, in order to determine if want the total to print or not print on the **Financial Report** or **Employee Report**.
- Tap **NO** button of **RED** to toggle between NO and YES, in order to determine if want to print in **RED** or **INVERT** (depends on the printer used) on the **Financial Report** or **Employee Report**.

String Report

Up to four string reports can be created that automatically generate a sequence of **up to 24 different reports**. Typically, string reports are used to automate **end-of-day** or **end-of-period** reporting requirements. Reports selected in the string sequence can be **X** (read) or **Z** (reset) reports and can be from report level 1-5.

NOTE: Please refer to **S-Mode, MEMORY ALLOCATION → OPTION#5** for report levels set in your SPS-2000.

- Tap **STRING REPORT** button on **REPORTS** window, then **STRING REPORT#1 PROGRAMMING** screen will pop-up. Tap **PAGE UP** or **PAGE DOWN** button to browse through 24 available reports, or **CLOSE** to exit.

REPORTS

CUSTOM REPORT

FINANCIAL REPORT

EMPLOYEE REPORT

STRING REPORT

CLOSE

STRING REPORT#1 PROGRAMMING

STRING REPORT# 1

DESCRIPTOR STRING REPORT #1

#	X/Z	RPT LVL (1-5)	RPT #	DESCRIPTOR	PROMPT
01	X	0	00		NO
02	X	0	00		NO
03	X	0	00		NO
04	X	0	00		NO
05	X	0	00		NO
06	X	0	00		NO
07	X	0	00		NO
08	X	0	00		NO
09	X	0	00		NO
10	X	0	00		NO

PAGE UP
PAGE DOWN
CLOSE

- Tap **1** button of **STRING REPORTS#**, then select between 1 ~ 4 on popped-up **STRING REPORT#** window. The window will close and back to **STRING REPORT#1 PROGRAMMING** screen after selection.

STRING REPORT#1 PROGRAMMING

STRING REPORT# 1

DESCRIPTOR STRING REPORT #1

#	X/Z	RPT LVL (1-5)	RPT #	DESCRIPTOR	PROMPT
01	X	0	00		NO
02	X	0	00		NO
03	X	0	00		NO
04	X	0	00		NO
05	X	0	00		NO
06	X	0	00		NO
07	X	0	00		NO
08	X	0	00		NO
09	X	0	00		NO
10	X	0	00		NO

PAGE UP
PAGE DOWN
CLOSE

STRING REPORT#

1

2

3

4

Tap **descriptor** button of **DESCRIPTOR**, then enter the preferred name through popped-up **DESCRIPTOR** screen. Tap **OK** to confirm, **CANCEL** to discard.

STRING REPORT#1 PROGRAMMING

STRING REPORT#	1	DESCRIPTOR	STRING REPORT #1
#	X/Z	RPT LVL (1-5)	RPT #
01	X	0	00
02	X	0	00
03	X	0	00
04	X	0	00
05	X	0	00
06	X	0	00
07	X	0	00
08	X	0	00
09	X	0	00
10	X	0	00

PAGE UP PAGE DOWN CLOSE

DESCRIPTOR

BASIC ETC CAPS LOCK DOUBLE

STRING REPORT #1

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
Q	W	E	R	T	Y	U	I	O	P
A	S	D	F	G	H	J	K	L	;
Z	X	C	V	B	N	M	,	.	/
!	@	#	\$	%	^	&	*	()

SHIFT SPACE ← CLEAR

OK CANCEL

Tap **X** button on **X/Z** column of the number of the report, then select report type on popped-up **X/Z** window. When **X** or **Z** is selected, the report type will be fixed according to the selection; select **CURRENT** means the report type will depends on the report **mode** in use. Tap **CLOSE** to exit.

STRING REPORT#1 PROGRAMMING

STRING REPORT#	1	DESCRIPTOR	STRING REPORT #1
#	X/Z	RPT LVL (1-5)	RPT #
01	X	0	00
02	X	0	00
03	X	0	00
04	X	0	00
05	X	0	00
06	X	0	00
07	X	0	00
08	X	0	00
09	X	0	00
10	X	0	00

PAGE UP PAGE DOWN CLOSE

X/Z

X

Z

CURRENT

CLOSE

Tap **0** button on **RPT LVL (1-5)** column of the number of the report, then select report level on popped-up **RPT LVL (1-5)** window. Tap **CLOSE** to exit.

STRING REPORT#1 PROGRAMMING

STRING REPORT#	1	DESCRIPTOR	STRING REPORT #1
#	X/Z	RPT LVL (1-5)	RPT #
01	X	0	00
02	X	0	00
03	X	0	00
04	X	0	00
05	X	0	00
06	X	0	00
07	X	0	00
08	X	0	00
09	X	0	00
10	X	0	00

PAGE UP PAGE DOWN CLOSE

RPT LVL (1-5)

0

1

2

3

4

5

CLOSE

NOTE: Please refer to **S-Mode**, **MEMORY ALLOCATION** → **OPTION#5** for report levels set in your SPS-2000.

- ☞ Tap **00** button on **RPT #** column of the number of the report, then select report you want to run on popped-up **SELECT REPORT** screen. Tap **PAGE UP** or **PAGE DOWN** button to browse through all reports available or enter the report # then tap **OK** to confirm. Tap **CLOSE** to exit.

STRING REPORT#1 PROGRAMMING					
STRING REPORT#	1		DESCRIPTOR	STRING REPORT #1	
#	X/Z	RPT LVL (1-5)	RPT #	DESCRIPTOR	PROMPT
01	X	0	00		NO
02	X	0	00		NO
03	X	0	00		NO
04	X	0	00		NO
05	X	0	00		NO
06	X	0	00		NO
07	X	0	00		NO
08	X	0	00		NO
09	X	0	00		NO
10	X	0	00		NO

PAGE UP PAGE DOWN CLOSE

SELECT REPORT			
		REPORT LIST	
01	FINANCIAL	PAGE UP PAGE DOWN	
02	SALES BY TIME	0	
03	ALL PLUS	7	8
04	FROM/TO PLUS	4	5
05	PLUS BY GROUP	1	2
06	PLUS BY SEL.GRP	0	00
07	TOP 20 PLUS	←	
08	PLU ZERO SALES	OK	
09	PLU ZERO BY GRP	CLOSE	
10	PLU BY PRC.LVL		

- ☞ Tap **NO** button on **PROMPT** column of the number of the report to toggle between **NO** and **YES**. For every report's **PROMPT** set to **YES**, a warning window will pop-up when running the String report. Tap **YES** will keep running the report and the string report will "refresh". Tap **NO** will then skip the report.

Time

This section includes two parts programming - **Time Period** and **Time Activated Functions** (Price Level, Screen Level, Keyboard Level, MACROS, String Reports, Shifts and KP Time Period).

☞ Tap **TIME** button on **P-Mode** screen, and **TIME** window will pop-up. Tap **CLOSE** to exit or select the type of Reporting function you want to program.

REG	REP	PGM	S	1 EMPLOYEE
PLU		GROUP		FUNCTION KEY
SYSTEM OPTION		EMPLOYEE		REPORTS
TIME		PRODUCT & INGREDIENT		TAXES
MESSAGES		PRINTER & KV ROUTING		PROMOTION TABLE
FILE MANAGEMENT		P-MODE PGM SCAN		

TIME
TIME PERIOD
TIME ACTIVATED FUNCTIONS
CLOSE

Time Period

The Time report collects sales information depending upon the time of day. The number of time periods (24, 48, or 96) is selected and set in **S-Mode, MEMORY ALLOCATION → OPTION#2 → 13. # OF TIME PERIOD (24/48/96)**. By default, time periods are hourly if 24 periods are selected, if 48 periods are selected, sales are accumulated in ½ hour periods, and if 96 periods are selected, sales are accumulated in 15 minute periods.

If hourly, ½ hourly or 15 minute report periods are satisfactory for your application, no action is necessary with this program. However, if you wish customize report periods (i.e. define five minute periods during rush periods or inactivate periods during closed times) you can individually define periods with this program.

Tap **TIME PERIOD** button on **TIME** window, then **TIME PERIOD PROGRAMMING** screen will pop-up. Tap **CLOSE** to exit when 24 periods is selected. When 48 or 96 periods is selected, tap **PAGE UP** or **PAGE DOWN** button to browse through all available periods. To Program, tap on each button to enter preferred time through pop-up numeric pad.

TIME

TIME PERIOD

TIME ACTIVATED FUNCTIONS

CLOSE

TIME PERIOD PROGRAMMING

OF PERIODS SET IN MEMORY : 24

1	00	00	00	59	YES	13	12	00	12	59	YES
2	01	00	01	59	YES	14	13	00	13	59	YES
3	02	00	02	59	YES	15	14	00	14	59	YES
4	03	00	03	59	YES	16	15	00	15	59	YES
5	04	00	04	59	YES	17	16	00	16	59	YES
6	05	00	05	59	YES	18	17	00	17	59	YES
7	06	00	06	59	YES	19	18	00	18	59	YES
8	07	00	07	59	YES	20	19	00	19	59	YES
9	08	00	08	59	YES	21	20	00	20	59	YES
10	09	00	09	59	YES	22	21	00	21	59	YES
11	10	00	10	59	YES	23	22	00	22	59	YES
12	11	00	11	59	YES	24	23	00	23	59	YES

CLOSE

↑ 24 Time Periods

TIME PERIOD PROGRAMMING

OF PERIODS SET IN MEMORY : 48

1	00	00	00	29	YES	13	06	00	06	29	YES
2	00	30	00	59	YES	14	06	30	06	59	YES
3	01	00	01	29	YES	15	07	00	07	29	YES
4	01	30	01	59	YES	16	07	30	07	59	YES
5	02	00	02	29	YES	17	08	00	08	29	YES
6	02	30	02	59	YES	18	08	30	08	59	YES
7	03	00	03	29	YES	19	09	00	09	29	YES
8	03	30	03	59	YES	20	09	30	09	59	YES
9	04	00	04	29	YES	21	10	00	10	29	YES
10	04	30	04	59	YES	22	10	30	10	59	YES
11	05	00	05	29	YES	23	11	00	11	29	YES
12	05	30	05	59	YES	24	11	30	11	59	YES

PAGE UP PAGE DOWN CLOSE

TIME PERIOD PROGRAMMING

OF PERIODS SET IN MEMORY : 96

1	00	00	00	14	YES	13	03	00	03	14	YES
2	00	15	00	29	YES	14	03	15	03	29	YES
3	00	30	00	44	YES	15	03	30	03	44	YES
4	00	45	00	59	YES	16	03	45	03	59	YES
5	01	00	01	14	YES	17	04	00	04	14	YES
6	01	15	01	29	YES	18	04	15	04	29	YES
7	01	30	01	44	YES	19	04	30	04	44	YES
8	01	45	01	59	YES	20	04	45	04	59	YES
9	02	00	02	14	YES	21	05	00	05	14	YES
10	02	15	02	29	YES	22	05	15	05	29	YES
11	02	30	02	44	YES	23	05	30	05	44	YES
12	02	45	02	59	YES	24	05	45	05	59	YES

PAGE UP PAGE DOWN CLOSE

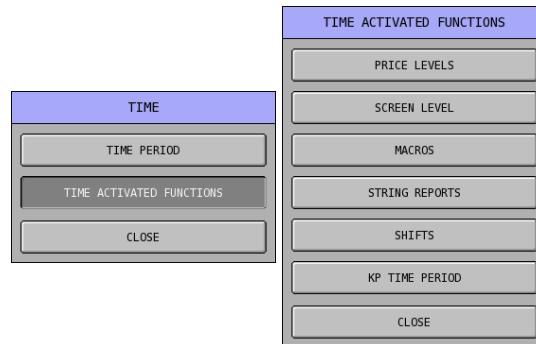
↑ 48 Time Periods

↑ 96 Time Periods

Time Activate Functions

Certain functions in SPS-2000 can be programmed in different levels, shifts or purposes, then switch automatically by setup Time Activate schedule. These functions include - Price Level, Screen Level, Keyboard Level, MACROS, String Reports, Shifts and KP Time Period. This section is the place to setup Time Activate schedules for those functions.

☞ Tap **TIME ACTIVATED FUNCTIONS** button on **TIME** window, then **TIME ACTIVATED FUNCTION** window will pop-up. Tap **CLOSE** to exit.



Price Levels (Function key)

Tap **PRICE LEVELS** button on **TIME ACTIVATED FUNCTIONS** window, then **TIME ACTIVATED PRICE LEVEL#1** screen will pop-up. Tap **PAGE UP** or **PAGE DOWN** button to browse through all available **20 PRICE LEVELS** or tap **CLOSE** to exit. To program, tap on each button to enter preferred number through pop-up numeric pad.

The image shows two screens from a cash register's programming interface. The left screen, titled 'TIME ACTIVATED FUNCTIONS', has a menu with options: PRICE LEVELS, SCREEN LEVEL, MACROS, STRING REPORTS, SHIFTS, KP TIME PERIOD, and CLOSE. The 'PRICE LEVELS' option is highlighted. The right screen, titled 'TIME ACTIVATE PRICE LEVEL#1', is for configuring the first price level. It includes fields for 'PRICE LEVEL#' (set to 1), 'ACTIVATE AT (99:99 = DISABLED)' (with 99:99 input), 'END TIME (99:99 = DISABLED)' (with 99:99 input), and 'END TIME PRICE LEVEL (1-20)' (set to 1). There is a checkbox for 'WEEK / ACTIVATE AT SPECIFIC DAY(MM/DD)' and a row of checkboxes for days of the week (SUN, MON, TUE, WED, THU, FRI, SAT), all of which are checked. A 'PROMPT FOR CONFIRMATION' field is set to 'NO'. At the bottom are 'PAGE UP', 'PAGE DOWN', and 'CLOSE' buttons.

Tab	#	Item
		PRICE LEVEL# (function key) This shows the current Price Level (function key) is programming. Default : 1 (1 ~ 20)
		ACTIVATE AT (99:99 = DISABLED) Set activate time for current Price Level (function key) Default : 99:99 [DISABLED] (HOURS - 00 ~ 23, 99; MINUTES – 00 ~ 59, 99)
		END TIME (99:99 = DISABLED) Set time for the end of activate period for current Price Level (function key) Default : 99:99 [DISABLED] (HOURS - 00 ~ 23, 99; MINUTES – 00 ~ 59, 99)
		END TIME PRICE LEVEL (1-20) (function key) Set a replacement Price Level (function key) after activate time period ends. Default : 1 (1 ~ 20)
		WEEK / ACTIVATE AT SPECIFIC DAY(MM/DD) Select the day(s) of a week (weekly) or a specific date for the current Price Level (function key) to work. When weekly is selected, tick the days of the week. If a specific date is needed, tick the box before the grey out date, then weekly will grey out and date entry will be enabled. Default : <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SUN <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> MON <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TUE <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> WED <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> THU <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> FRI <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SAT [All ticked] (Select / deselect day(s) of a week, or set a specific day (MONTHS - 0 ~ 12; DATE - 0 ~ 31)
		PROMPT FOR CONFIRMATION Use to determine if a pop-up confirmation is needed for this action. Default : NO (YES)

Screen (Key Link) Levels

Tap **SCREEN LEVEL** button on **TIME ACTIVATED FUNCTIONS** window, then **TIME ACTIVATED SCREEN LEVEL#2** screen (for **Screen #1**) will pop-up. Tap **PAGE UP** or **PAGE DOWN** button to browse through all available **201 SCREENs (Key Links)** or tap **CLOSE** to exit. To program, tap on each button to enter preferred number through pop-up numeric pad.

Tab	#	Item
		SCREEN (Key Link) LEVEL# (0-200) This shows the current Screen (Key Link) Level is programming. Default : 1 (0 ~ 200)
		ACTIVATE AT (99:99 = DISABLED) Set activate time for current Screen (Key Link) Level Default : 99:99 [DISABLED] (HOURS - 00 ~ 23, 99; MINUTES – 00 ~ 59, 99)
		END TIME (99:99 = DISABLED) Set time for the end of activate period for current Screen (Key Link) Level Default : 99:99 [DISABLED] (HOURS - 00 ~ 23, 99; MINUTES – 00 ~ 59, 99)
		END TIME SCREEN (Key Link) LEVEL (0-200) Set a replacement Screen (Key Link) Level after activate time period ends. Default : 1 (0 ~ 200)
		WEEK / ACTIVATE AT SPECIFIC DAY(MM/DD) Select the day(s) of a week (weekly) or a specific date for the current Screen (Key Link) Level to work. When weekly is selected, tick the days of the week. If a specific date is needed, tick the box before the grey out date, then weekly will grey out and date entry will be enabled. Default : <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SUN <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> MON <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TUE <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> WED <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> THU <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> FRI <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SAT [All ticked] (Select / deselect day(s) of a week, or set a specific day (MONTHS - 0 ~ 12; DATE - 0 ~ 31)
		PROMPT FOR CONFIRMATION Use to determine if a pop-up confirmation is needed for this action. Default : NO (YES)

NOTE: The default Screen (Key Link) Level is “#2”, but it is for **Screen (Key Link) #1**. As in SPS-2000, the “First Screen (Key Link)” is #0 (Home Screen) and it is numbered to “**Screen (Key Link) Level #1**”. So, “Level #1” is for “**#0**”; “Level #2” for “**#1**”, “Level #3” for “**#2**”,... and so on... “Level #200” is for “**#199**” and the last level - “Level #201” is for the last screen “**#200**”

Macros

- ☞ Tap **MACROS** button on **TIME ACTIVATED FUNCTIONS** window, then **TIME ACTIVATED MACRO# 1** screen will pop-up. Tap **PAGE UP** or **PAGE DOWN** button to browse through all available **99 MACROS** or tap **CLOSE** to exit. To program, tap on each button to enter preferred number through pop-up numeric pad.

The image shows two overlapping screens from a cash register's programming interface. On the left is the 'TIME ACTIVATED FUNCTIONS' menu with options: PRICE LEVELS, SCREEN LEVEL, **MACROS** (highlighted), STRING REPORTS, SHIFTS, KP TIME PERIOD, and CLOSE. On the right is the 'TIME ACTIVATE MACRO# 1' screen. It contains the following fields and controls:

- MACRO#**: A numeric input field showing '1'.
- ACTIVATE AT (99:99 = DISABLED)**: A field with '99' in the hours and '99' in the minutes.
- REPEAT EVERY MINUTES(0 = NO REPEAT)**: A numeric input field showing '000'.
- WEEK / ACTIVATE AT SPECIFIC DAY(MM/DD)**: A checkbox that is currently unchecked.
- Day Selection**: Seven checkboxes for the days of the week, all of which are checked: ☒ SUN, ☒ MON, ☒ TUE, ☒ WED, ☒ THU, ☒ FRI, ☒ SAT.
- PROMPT FOR CONFIRMATION**: A field with 'NO'.
- Navigation Buttons**: At the bottom are three buttons: 'PAGE UP', 'PAGE DOWN', and 'CLOSE'.

Tab	#	Item
		MACRO# (1-99) This shows the current MACRO (function key) is programming. Default : 1 (1 ~ 5)
		ACTIVATE AT (99:99 = DISABLED) Set activate time for current MACRO (function key) Default : 99:99 [DISABLED] (HOURS - 00 ~ 23, 99; MINUTES – 00 ~ 59, 99)
		REPEAT EVERY MINUTES(0 = NO REPEAT) Default : 000 (0 ~ 999)
		WEEK / ACTIVATE AT SPECIFIC DAY(MM/DD) Select the day(s) of a week (weekly) or a specific date for the current MACRO (function key) to work. When weekly is selected, tick the days of the week. If a specific date is needed, tick the box before the grey out date, then weekly will grey out and date entry will be enabled. Default : <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SUN <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> MON <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TUE <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> WED <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> THU <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> FRI <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SAT [All ticked] (Select / deselect day(s) of a week, or set a specific day (MONTHS - 0 ~ 12; DATE - 0 ~ 31)
		PROMPT FOR CONFIRMATION Use to determine if a pop-up confirmation is needed for this action. Default : NO (YES)

String Reports

Tap **STRING REPORTS** button on **TIME ACTIVATED FUNCTIONS** window, then **TIME ACTIVATED STRING REPORT#1** screen will pop-up. Tap **PAGE UP** or **PAGE DOWN** button to browse through all available **4 STRING REPORTS** or tap **CLOSE** to exit. To program, tap on each button to enter preferred number through pop-up numeric pad.

Tab	#	Item
		STRING REPORT# (1-4) This shows the current String Report is programming. Default : 1 (1 ~ 4)
		ACTIVATE AT (99:99 = DISABLED) Set activate time for current String Report Default : 99:99 [DISABLED] (HOURS - 00 ~ 23, 99; MINUTES – 00 ~ 59, 99)
		REPEAT EVERY MINUTES(0 = NO REPEAT) Default : 000 (0 ~ 999)
		WEEK / ACTIVATE AT SPECIFIC DAY(MM/DD) Select the day(s) of a week (weekly) or a specific date for the current String Report to work. When weekly is selected, tick the days of the week. If a specific date is needed, tick the box before the grey out date, then weekly will grey out and date entry will be enabled. Default : ☑ SUN ☑ MON ☑ TUE ☑ WED ☑ THU ☑ FRI ☑ SAT [All ticked] (Select / deselect day(s) of a week, or set a specific day (MONTHS - 0 ~ 12; DATE - 0 ~ 31)
		IRC OPTION : Use to determine which type of IRC options will current String Report that is programming runs. Default : STANDALONE (IRC ALL)
		REG# ISSUES IRC STRING REPORT When the current String Report is running under IRC ALL, use to determine which register will the IRC String Report will print to. Default : 00 (0 ~ 32 (99))
		PROMPT FOR CONFIRMATION Use to determine if a pop-up confirmation is needed for this action. Default : NO (YES)
		REPORT : PRINT / SEND TO FTP? Use to determine how the current String Report will issued? <i>Please see S-Mode, S-MODE SYSTEM OPTION → OPTION#4 for network settings, and S-Mode, SRAM BACKUP → FTP for FTP server settings.</i> Default : PRINT (SEND TO FTP / BOTH)

Shifts

- Tap **SHIFTS** button on **TIME ACTIVATED FUNCTIONS** window, then **SHIFT TIME PROGRAMMING** screen will pop-up. Tap **CLOSE** to exit. To program, tap on each button to enter preferred number through pop-up numeric pad.

The image shows two overlapping windows. On the left is the 'TIME ACTIVATED FUNCTIONS' window with buttons for PRICE LEVELS, SCREEN LEVEL, MACROS, STRING REPORTS, SHIFTS (highlighted), KP TIME PERIOD, and CLOSE. On the right is the 'SHIFT TIME PROGRAMMING' screen. It has a table with columns: SHIFT, DESCRIPTOR, and START/END TIME. The table contains rows for shifts 1, 2, 3, 4, and TTL. Each row has input fields for the start and end times. A 'CLOSE' button is at the bottom.

SHIFT	DESCRIPTOR	START/END TIME
1		00 : 00 - 23 : 59
2		99 : 99 - 99 : 99
3		99 : 99 - 99 : 99
4		99 : 99 - 99 : 99
TTL		

- Tap **blank** button of **DESCRIPTOR** on **SHIFT TIME PROGRAMMING** screen, then **DESCRIPTOR** screen will pop-up. Enter the name for the Shift through the **DESCRIPTOR** screen, or tap **CANCEL** to exit.

The image shows two overlapping windows. On the left is the 'SHIFT TIME PROGRAMMING' screen, which is the same as the one above. On the right is the 'DESCRIPTOR' screen. It has buttons for BASIC, ETC, CAPS LOCK, and DOUBLE. Below these is a numeric keypad and an alphanumeric keypad. At the bottom are buttons for SHIFT, SPACE, a back arrow, CLEAR, OK, and CANCEL.

KP Time Period

- Tap **KP TIME PERIOD** button on **TIME ACTIVATED FUNCTIONS** window, then **KP TIME PERIOD PROGRAMMING** screen will pop-up. Tap **CLOSE** to exit. To program, tap on each button to enter preferred number through pop-up numeric pad.

The image shows two overlapping windows. On the left is the 'TIME ACTIVATED FUNCTIONS' window with buttons for PRICE LEVELS, SCREEN LEVEL, MACROS, STRING REPORTS, SHIFTS, KP TIME PERIOD (highlighted), and CLOSE. On the right is the 'KP TIME PERIOD PROGRAMMING' screen. It has a table with columns: PERIOD and START/END TIME. The table contains rows for periods 1, 2, 3, and 4. Each row has input fields for the start and end times. A 'CLOSE' button is at the bottom.

PERIOD	START/END TIME
1	99 : 99 - 00 : 00
2	99 : 99 - 00 : 00
3	99 : 99 - 00 : 00
4	99 : 99 - 00 : 00

Product & Ingredient

NOTE: Be careful not to confuse the separate and distinct inventory features.

- Recipes and Ingredients - Stock control of components making up a saleable product (a PLU).
 - Product Mix Items - Usage analysis of Group of saleable products (PLUs)
 - PLU Stock - Stock control of a saleable product (a PLU)
-

A *menu-explosion type inventory system* is set up when PLUs are linked to a recipe#. Recipes and Ingredients are programmed with this program.

Product Mix Groups can be used to implement a simplified ingredient system for tracking only essential ingredients associated with items (i.e. cups for beverages or number of pieces for chicken menus.)

Product Mix Groups also report usage by time period and optional **Product Projections** reporting is also available.

The Product Projection report provides a history of each item's sales by day of week. **Product Mix Items** and **Product Mix Group Time Periods** are also programmed set with this program.

If used, The PLU Stock counters decrements for each activity in the PLU. PLU stock is set in the PLU programming, see **P-Mode, PLU → PLU STATUS GROUP → 16. STOCK PLU?**

☞ Tap **PRODUCT & INGREDIENT** button on **P-Mode** screen, and **PRODUCT & INGREDIENT** window will pop-up. Tap **CLOSE** to exit.

REG	REP	PGM	S	1 EMPLOYEE
PLU		GROUP		FUNCTION KEY
SYSTEM OPTION		EMPLOYEE		REPORTS
TIME		PRODUCT & INGREDIENT		TAXES
MESSAGES		PRINTER & KV ROUTING		PROMOTION TABLE
FILE MANAGEMENT		P-MODE PGM SCAN		

PRODUCT & INGREDIENT
EDIT INGREDIENT
RECIPE TABLE
PRODUCT MIX ITEMS
PRODUCT MIX GROUP TIME PERIODS
CLOSE

Edit Ingredient

Program ingredients into system to form the foundation of this Product and Ingredient programming.

- ☞ Tap **EDIT INGREDIENT** button on **PRODUCT & INGREDIENT** window, then **INGREDIENT PROGRAMMING** screen will pop-up. Tap **PAGE UP** or **PAGE DOWN** button to browse through all available Ingredients or tap **CLOSE** to exit.

PRODUCT & INGREDIENT

EDIT INGREDIENT

RECIPE TABLE

PRODUCT MIX ITEMS

PRODUCT MIX GROUP TIME PERIODS

CLOSE

INGREDIENT PROGRAMMING		
INGREDIENT#	DESCRIPTOR	COST
001		000.000
002		000.000
003		000.000
004		000.000
005		000.000
006		000.000
007		000.000
008		000.000
009		000.000
010		000.000

PAGE UP PAGE DOWN CLOSE

NOTE: Default number of Ingredient is 15. To modify the maximum number of Ingredient, please see **S-Mode, MEMORY ALLOCATION → OPTION#3 → 18. # OF INVENTORY INGREDIENT**.

- ☞ Tap **blank** button of **Descriptor**, **DESCRIPTOR** screen will pop-up. Enter name of the ingredient, tap **OK** to confirm or **CANCEL** to exit.

INGREDIENT PROGRAMMING		
INGREDIENT#	DESCRIPTOR	COST
001		000.000
002		000.000
003		000.000
004		000.000
005		000.000
006		000.000
007		000.000
008		000.000
009		000.000
010		000.000

PAGE UP PAGE DOWN CLOSE

DESCRIPTOR																																																																						
BASIC ETC CAPS LOCK DOUBLE																																																																						
<table border="1"> <tr><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</td><td>4</td><td>5</td><td>6</td><td>7</td><td>8</td><td>9</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr><td>Q</td><td>W</td><td>E</td><td>R</td><td>T</td><td>Y</td><td>U</td><td>I</td><td>O</td><td>P</td></tr> <tr><td>A</td><td>S</td><td>D</td><td>F</td><td>G</td><td>H</td><td>J</td><td>K</td><td>L</td><td>;</td></tr> <tr><td>Z</td><td>X</td><td>C</td><td>V</td><td>B</td><td>N</td><td>M</td><td>,</td><td>.</td><td>/</td></tr> <tr><td>!</td><td>@</td><td>#</td><td>\$</td><td>%</td><td>^</td><td>&</td><td>*</td><td>(</td><td>)</td></tr> <tr><td colspan="2">SHIFT</td><td colspan="4">SPACE</td><td colspan="2">←</td><td colspan="2">CLEAR</td></tr> <tr><td colspan="5">OK</td><td colspan="5">CANCEL</td></tr> </table>	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	Q	W	E	R	T	Y	U	I	O	P	A	S	D	F	G	H	J	K	L	;	Z	X	C	V	B	N	M	,	.	/	!	@	#	\$	%	^	&	*	()	SHIFT		SPACE				←		CLEAR		OK					CANCEL				
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0																																																													
Q	W	E	R	T	Y	U	I	O	P																																																													
A	S	D	F	G	H	J	K	L	;																																																													
Z	X	C	V	B	N	M	,	.	/																																																													
!	@	#	\$	%	^	&	*	()																																																													
SHIFT		SPACE				←		CLEAR																																																														
OK					CANCEL																																																																	

☞ Tap **000.000** button of the **COST, COST** numeric pad will pop-up. Enter unit price of the ingredient, tap **OK** to confirm or **CANCEL** to exit. You can enter unit price down to the 3rd digit after decimal point.

INGREDIENT PROGRAMMING		
INGREDIENT#	DESCRIPTOR	COST
001		000.000
002		000.000
003		000.000
004		000.000
005		000.000
006		000.000
007		000.000
008		000.000
009		000.000
010		000.000

PAGE UP PAGE DOWN CLOSE

COST			
0.0			
7	8	9	CLEAR
4	5	6	
1	2	3	←
0	00	.	
OK		CANCEL	

Recipe Table

The next step is to program the recipe table. A receipt may be combined by other recipes or is made by list of ingredients.

- Tap **RECIPE TABLE** button on **PRODUCT & INGREDIENT** window, then **RECIPE# 1 PROGRAMMING** screen will pop-up. Tap **PAGE UP** or **PAGE DOWN** button to browse through all available 20 Ingredients for each Recipe then Recipes or tap **CLOSE** to exit.

PRODUCT & INGREDIENT

EDIT INGREDIENT

RECIPE TABLE

PRODUCT MIX ITEMS

PRODUCT MIX GROUP TIME PERIODS

CLOSE

RECIPE# 1 PROGRAMMING

RECIPE# 1

DESCRIPTOR

	ING/RECIPE	#	DESCRIPTOR	QTY
01	INGREDIENT	00		00.000
02	INGREDIENT	00		00.000
03	INGREDIENT	00		00.000
04	INGREDIENT	00		00.000
05	INGREDIENT	00		00.000
06	INGREDIENT	00		00.000
07	INGREDIENT	00		00.000
08	INGREDIENT	00		00.000
09	INGREDIENT	00		00.000
10	INGREDIENT	00		00.000

PAGE UP
PAGE DOWN
CLOSE

NOTE: Default number of Recipe is 10. To modify the maximum number of Recipe, please see **S-Mode, MEMORY ALLOCATION → OPTION#3 → 17. # OF RECIPE**.

- Tap **1** button of **Recipe**, **RECIPE#** numeric pad will pop-up. Enter number of the recipe, tap **OK** to quick access the recipe or **CANCEL** to exit.

RECIPE# 1 PROGRAMMING

RECIPE# 1

DESCRIPTOR

	ING/RECIPE	#	DESCRIPTOR	QTY
01	INGREDIENT	00		00.000
02	INGREDIENT	00		00.000
03	INGREDIENT	00		00.000
04	INGREDIENT	00		00.000
05	INGREDIENT	00		00.000
06	INGREDIENT	00		00.000
07	INGREDIENT	00		00.000
08	INGREDIENT	00		00.000
09	INGREDIENT	00		00.000
10	INGREDIENT	00		00.000

PAGE UP
PAGE DOWN
CLOSE

RECIPE#

1

7	8	9	CLEAR
4	5	6	
1	2	3	
0	00	.	←
OK		CANCEL	

Tap **blank** button of **Descriptor**, **DESCRIPTOR** screen will pop-up. Enter the name of the recipe, then tap **OK** to confirm or **CANCEL** to exit.

RECIPE# 1 PROGRAMMING				
RECIPE#	1		DESCRIPTOR	
ING/RECIPE	#	DESCRIPTOR	QTY	
01	INGREDIENT	00	00.000	
02	INGREDIENT	00	00.000	
03	INGREDIENT	00	00.000	
04	INGREDIENT	00	00.000	
05	INGREDIENT	00	00.000	
06	INGREDIENT	00	00.000	
07	INGREDIENT	00	00.000	
08	INGREDIENT	00	00.000	
09	INGREDIENT	00	00.000	
10	INGREDIENT	00	00.000	
PAGE UP		PAGE DOWN		CLOSE

DESCRIPTOR									
BASIC		ETC		CAPS LOCK		DOUBLE			
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
Q	W	E	R	T	Y	U	I	O	P
A	S	D	F	G	H	J	K	L	;
Z	X	C	V	B	N	M	,	.	/
!	@	#	\$	%	^	&	*	()
SHIFT		SPACE				←		CLEAR	
OK					CANCEL				

Tap **INGREDIENT** button of **ING/RECIPE** column, **DESCRIPTOR** window will pop-up. Select the type, or **CLOSE** to exit without change.

RECIPE# 1 PROGRAMMING				
RECIPE#	1		DESCRIPTOR	
ING/RECIPE	#	DESCRIPTOR	QTY	
01	INGREDIENT	00	00.000	
02	INGREDIENT	00	00.000	
03	INGREDIENT	00	00.000	
04	INGREDIENT	00	00.000	
05	INGREDIENT	00	00.000	
06	INGREDIENT	00	00.000	
07	INGREDIENT	00	00.000	
08	INGREDIENT	00	00.000	
09	INGREDIENT	00	00.000	
10	INGREDIENT	00	00.000	
PAGE UP		PAGE DOWN		CLOSE

DESCRIPTOR	
INGREDIENT	
RECIPE	
CLOSE	

Tap **00** button of **#** column, when **ING/RECIPE** is an Ingredient, **SELECT INGREDIENT** screen will pop-up. Select Ingredient from the list, or **PAGE UP**, **PAGE DOWN** to browse through the list, or enter the number through numeric pad, or **CLOSE** to exit.

RECIPE# 1 PROGRAMMING				
RECIPE#	1		DESCRIPTOR	
ING/RECIPE	#	DESCRIPTOR	QTY	
01	INGREDIENT	00	00.000	
02	INGREDIENT	00	00.000	
03	INGREDIENT	00	00.000	
04	INGREDIENT	00	00.000	
05	INGREDIENT	00	00.000	
06	INGREDIENT	00	00.000	
07	INGREDIENT	00	00.000	
08	INGREDIENT	00	00.000	
09	INGREDIENT	00	00.000	
10	INGREDIENT	00	00.000	
PAGE UP		PAGE DOWN		CLOSE

SELECT INGREDIENT		
01		INGREDIENT LIST
02		PAGE UP PAGE DOWN
03		0
04		7 8 9
05		4 5 6
06		1 2 3
07		0 00 ←
08		OK
09		CLOSE
10		

NOTE: When **ING/RECIPE** is a Recipe, **SELECT RECIPE** screen will pop-up instead.

- ☞ Tap **00.000** button of **QTY** column, **QTY** numeric pad will pop-up. Enter number of the quantity; tap **OK** to confirm, or **CANCEL** to exit.

RECIPE# 1 PROGRAMMING				
RECIPE#	1	DESCRIPTOR		
	ING/RECIPE	#	DESCRIPTOR	QTY
01	INGREDIENT	00		00.000
02	INGREDIENT	00		00.000
03	INGREDIENT	00		00.000
04	INGREDIENT	00		00.000
05	INGREDIENT	00		00.000
06	INGREDIENT	00		00.000
07	INGREDIENT	00		00.000
08	INGREDIENT	00		00.000
09	INGREDIENT	00		00.000
10	INGREDIENT	00		00.000

QTY			
0.0			
7	8	9	CLEAR
4	5	6	
1	2	3	←
0	00	.	
OK			CANCEL

PAGE UP	PAGE DOWN	CLOSE
---------	-----------	-------

Product Mix Items

The next step is to program the recipe table. A receipt may be combined by other recipes or is made by list of ingredients.

- ☞ Tap **PRODUCT MIX GROUP** button on **PRODUCT & INGREDIENT** window, then **PRODUCT MIX ITEM PROGRAMMING** screen will pop-up. Tap **CLOSE** to exit.

ITEM#	DESCRIPTOR	PCS/UNIT	UNIT DESC
001		000	
002		000	
003		000	
004		000	
005		000	

NOTE: Default number of Recipe is 10. To modify the maximum number of Recipe, please see **S-Mode, MEMORY ALLOCATION → OPTION#2 → 14. # OF PRODUCT MIX GROUPS**. When this has modified to more than 10, **PAGE UP** and **PAGE DOWN** will appear in **PRODUCT MIX ITEM PROGRAMMING** screen, use them to browse through all available Product Mix Item.

- ☞ Tap **blank** button of **DESCRIPTOR** column, then **DESCRIPTOR** screen will pop-up. Enter the name of the Product Mix Item through the Descriptor screen, tap **OK** to confirm, or **CANCEL** to exit.

ITEM#	DESCRIPTOR	PCS/UNIT	UNIT DESC
001		000	
002		000	
003		000	
004		000	
005		000	

- ☞ Tap **000** button of **PCS/UNIT** column, then enter the Pcs/Unit number through pop-up numeric pad.
Tap **OK** to confirm, **CANCEL** to exit.

PRODUCT MIX ITEM PROGRAMMING			
ITEM#	DESCRIPTOR	PCS/UNIT	UNIT DESC
001		000	
002		000	
003		000	
004		000	
005		000	

PCS/UNIT			
0			
7	8	9	CLEAR
4	5	6	
1	2	3	←
0	00	.	
OK		CANCEL	

CLOSE			
-------	--	--	--

- ☞ Tap **blank** button of **UNIT DESC** column, then **UNIT DESC** screen will pop-up. Enter the name of the Unit Descriptor through the Unit Desc screen, tap **OK** to confirm, or **CANCEL** to exit.

PRODUCT MIX ITEM PROGRAMMING			
ITEM#	DESCRIPTOR	PCS/UNIT	UNIT DESC
001		000	
002		000	
003		000	
004		000	
005		000	

UNIT DESC			
BASIC		ETC	
CAPS LOCK		DOUBLE	
1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8
9	0		
Q	W	E	R
T	Y	U	I
O	P		
A	S	D	F
G	H	J	K
L	;		
Z	X	C	V
B	N	M	,
.	/		
!	@	#	\$
%	^	&	*
()		
SHIFT		SPACE	
←		CLEAR	
OK		CANCEL	

CLOSE			
-------	--	--	--

Product Mix Group Time Periods

Memory allocation determines whether there are 24, 48, or 96 product mix group time periods. (Time periods used for the Product Mix and Projections reports are defined separately from the time periods used for Time Period sales reporting.) Product mix group time periods will default to hourly periods if 24 periods are selected in memory allocation; 30-minute periods if 48 periods are selected; 15-minute periods if 96 periods are selected.

Periods can be set to custom lengths using this program. Enter the times for each period. Choose **YES** if you wish the period total to add to the summary total at the bottom of the report. Choose **NO** if you wish the period total **NOT** to add to the summary total at the bottom of the report.

All time units are based upon a 24-hour clock (military time).

☞ Tap **PRODUCT MIX GROUP TIME PERIOD** button on **PRODUCT & INGREDIENT** window, then **PRODUCT MIX TIME PERIOD PROGRAMMING** screen will pop-up. Tap **CLOSE** to exit.

PRODUCT MIX TIME PERIOD PROGRAMMING

OF PERIODS SET IN MEMORY : 24

1	00	00	00	59	YES	13	12	00	12	59	YES
2	01	00	01	59	YES	14	13	00	13	59	YES
3	02	00	02	59	YES	15	14	00	14	59	YES
4	03	00	03	59	YES	16	15	00	15	59	YES
5	04	00	04	59	YES	17	16	00	16	59	YES
6	05	00	05	59	YES	18	17	00	17	59	YES
7	06	00	06	59	YES	19	18	00	18	59	YES
8	07	00	07	59	YES	20	19	00	19	59	YES
9	08	00	08	59	YES	21	20	00	20	59	YES
10	09	00	09	59	YES	22	21	00	21	59	YES
11	10	00	10	59	YES	23	22	00	22	59	YES
12	11	00	11	59	YES	24	23	00	23	59	YES

CLOSE

NOTE: Default Product Mix Group Time Period is 24. If more Product Mix Group Time Period is needed, to modify, please see **S-Mode, MEMORY ALLOCATION → OPTION#3 → 15. # OF PRODUCT MIX TIME PERIOD (24/48/96)**. When this has modified to other than 10, **PAGE UP** and **PAGE DOWN** will appear in **PRODUCT MIX TIME PERIOD PROGRAMMING** screen, use them to browse through all available Product Mix Time Periods.

Taxes

NOTE: Although **TAX RATE** is programmed here, please see **PGM-Mode, SYSTEM OPTION → TAX OPTIONS** for related **Tax** option programming.

This section is the place to program the tax rate for the register.

☞ Tap **TAXES** button in **P-Mode** screen, then **TAXES PROGRAMMING** screen will pop-up up. Tap **CLOSE** to exit.

REG	REP	PGM	S	1 EMPLOYEE
PLU	GROUP	FUNCTION KEY		
SYSTEM OPTION	EMPLOYEE	REPORTS		
TIME	PRODUCT & INGREDIENT	TAXES		
MESSAGES	PRINTER & KV ROUTING	PROMOTION TABLE		
FILE MANAGEMENT	P-MODE PGM SCAN			

TAX PROGRAMMING		
TAX #	TYPE	RATE
TAX #1	ADD ON	00.000
TAX #2	ADD ON	00.000
TAX #3	ADD ON	00.000
TAX #4	ADD ON	00.000
TAX #5	ADD ON	00.000
TAX #6	ADD ON	00.000

CLOSE

☞ Tap **ADD ON** button of **Tax Type** for **Tax #1**, then **TYPE** window will pop-up. Tap on the button to select Tax Type, tap **CLOSE** to exit.

TAX PROGRAMMING		
TAX #	TYPE	RATE
TAX #1	ADD ON	00.000
TAX #2	ADD ON	00.000
TAX #3	ADD ON	00.000
TAX #4	ADD ON	00.000
TAX #5	ADD ON	00.000
TAX #6	ADD ON	00.000

CLOSE

TYPE
ADD ON
TAX TABLE
VAT
CLOSE

☞ Tap **00.000** button of **Tax Rate** for **Tax #1**, then **RATE** numeric pad will pop-up. Enter the rate with decimal point or tap **CANCEL** to exit.

TAX PROGRAMMING		
TAX #	TYPE	RATE
TAX #1	ADD ON	00.000
TAX #2	ADD ON	00.000
TAX #3	ADD ON	00.000
TAX #4	ADD ON	00.000
TAX #5	ADD ON	00.000
TAX #6	ADD ON	00.000

CLOSE

RATE			
0.0			
7	8	9	CLEAR
4	5	6	
1	2	3	←
0	00	.	
OK			CANCEL

Below shows programming examples of **Australian** and **New Zealand** GST.

TAX PROGRAMMING		
TAX #	TYPE	RATE
TAX #1	VAT	10.000
TAX #2	ADD ON	00.000
TAX #3	ADD ON	00.000
TAX #4	ADD ON	00.000
TAX #5	ADD ON	00.000
TAX #6	ADD ON	00.000
CLOSE		

↑ **Australia** Rounding System

TAX PROGRAMMING		
TAX #	TYPE	RATE
TAX #1	VAT	12.500
TAX #2	ADD ON	00.000
TAX #3	ADD ON	00.000
TAX #4	ADD ON	00.000
TAX #5	ADD ON	00.000
TAX #6	ADD ON	00.000
CLOSE		

↑ **New Zealand** Rounding System

Messages

This section is the place where both pre-programmed and customised messages stored. Various messages and descriptors are set with this program. It is also where receipt and bill header/footer is programmed.

- ☞ Tap **MESSAGES** button in **P-Mode** screen, then **MESSAGES** window will pop-up. Tap **PAGE UP** button or **PAGE DOWN** button to browse through available options, tap **CLOSE** if you want to exit.

REG	REP	PGM	S	1 EMPLOYEE
PLU	GROUP	FUNCTION KEY		
SYSTEM OPTION	EMPLOYEE	REPORTS		
TIME	PRODUCT & INGREDIENT	TAXES		
MESSAGES	PRINTER & KV ROUTING	PROMOTION TABLE		
FILE MANAGEMENT	P-MODE PGM SCAN			

MESSAGES	
LOGO MESSAGE	
ERROR MESSAGE	
SYSTEM DESCRIPTORS	
REPORT DESCRIPTORS	
CHECK ENDORSEMENT MSG	
GUEST CHECK LOGO MSG	
VALIDATION MESSAGE	
PAGE UP	PAGE DOWN
CLOSE	

MESSAGES	
ALPHA TEXT MESSAGE	
POLE DISPLAY MESSAGE	
PAGE UP	PAGE DOWN
CLOSE	

Logo Message

Used to program the sale receipt Preamble (Header) and Postamble (Footer) messages. On SPS-2000, there are 5-lines x 40 characters for both Preamble and Postamble section. The justification selection can be used to auto center etc. the messages programmed.

NOTE: On SPS-2000, you can also program **Logo Message for Guest Check** later in **MESSAGE** section and make it different from **general Logo Message** programmed here. If you want to simply just use general Logo Message on Guest Check, please see **P-Mode, SYSTEM OPTION → GENERAL PRINTING OPTIONS → OPTION#3 → 21. GUEST CHECK PREAMBLE/POSTAMBLE**: for detail.

☞ Tap **LOGO MESSAGE** button on **MESSAGE** window, then **LOGO MESSAGE PROGRAMMING** screen will pop-up up.

MESSAGES	
LOGO MESSAGE	
ERROR MESSAGE	
SYSTEM DESCRIPTORS	
REPORT DESCRIPTORS	
CHECK ENDORSEMENT MSG	
GUEST CHECK LOGO MSG	
VALIDATION MESSAGE	
PAGE UP	PAGE DOWN
CLOSE	

LOGO MESSAGE PROGRAMMING			
JUSTIFY :	CENTER	LEFT	RIGHT
PREAMBLE #1:			
PREAMBLE #2:			
PREAMBLE #3:			
PREAMBLE #4:			
PREAMBLE #5:			
POSTAMBLE #1:			
POSTAMBLE #2:			
POSTAMBLE #3:			
POSTAMBLE #4:			
POSTAMBLE #5:			
CLOSE			

NOTE: The justification of Logo Message has been set to **CENTER**. If you happen to change this setting, just tap the one you prefer. However, it always shows centered on the screen.

☞ Tap one of the blank bars you want to program, i.e. **PREAMBLE #1:**, then **PREAMBLE #1:** screen will pop-up for Logo Message entry. Tap **OK** to confirm, **CANCEL** to discard.

LOGO MESSAGE PROGRAMMING			
JUSTIFY :	CENTER	LEFT	RIGHT
PREAMBLE #1:			
PREAMBLE #2:			
PREAMBLE #3:			
PREAMBLE #4:			
PREAMBLE #5:			
POSTAMBLE #1:			
POSTAMBLE #2:			
POSTAMBLE #3:			
POSTAMBLE #4:			
POSTAMBLE #5:			
CLOSE			

PREAMBLE #1:									
BASIC	ETC								
CAPS LOCK									
DOUBLE									
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
Q	W	E	R	T	Y	U	I	O	P
A	S	D	F	G	H	J	K	L	;
Z	X	C	V	B	N	M	,	.	/
!	@	#	\$	%	^	&	*	()
SHIFT		SPACE		←		CLEAR			
OK					CANCEL				

Error Message

This can be used to change the default error message to your own custom requirements. There are totally 223 error messages which 30 characters per message. Displays on message line of screen.

- Tap **ERROR MESSAGE** button on **MESSAGE** window, then **ERROR MESSAGE PROGRAMMING** screen will pop-up up. Tap **PAGE UP** button or **PAGE DOWN** button to browse through all 223 available messages, tap **CLOSE** to exit.

MESSAGES	
LOGO MESSAGE	
ERROR MESSAGE	
SYSTEM DESCRIPTORS	
REPORT DESCRIPTORS	
CHECK ENDORSEMENT MSG	
GUEST CHECK LOGO MSG	
VALIDATION MESSAGE	
PAGE UP	
PAGE DOWN	
CLOSE	

ERROR MESSAGE PROGRAMMING	
ERR#001	(NOT USE)
ERR#002	(NOT USE)
ERR#003	AMOUNT REQUIRED
ERR#004	BAD VALUE
ERR#005	BUFFER FULL
ERR#006	BUFFER EMPTY
ERR#007	BUSY
ERR#008	BAD COMMAND
ERR#009	CASH DECLARATION REQUIRED
ERR#010	CASH-IN-DRAWER EXCEEDED
ERR#011	CHECK# ASSIGNED AUTO
PAGE UP	
PAGE DOWN	
CLOSE	

- Tap one of the message bars you want to program, i.e. **AMOUNT REQUIRED** of **ERR#003**, then **ERR#003** window will pop-up for custom message entry. Tap **OK** to confirm, **CANCEL** to discard.

ERROR MESSAGE PROGRAMMING	
ERR#001	(NOT USE)
ERR#002	(NOT USE)
ERR#003	AMOUNT REQUIRED
ERR#004	BAD VALUE
ERR#005	BUFFER FULL
ERR#006	BUFFER EMPTY
ERR#007	BUSY
ERR#008	BAD COMMAND
ERR#009	CASH DECLARATION REQUIRED
ERR#010	CASH-IN-DRAWER EXCEEDED
ERR#011	CHECK# ASSIGNED AUTO
PAGE UP	
PAGE DOWN	
CLOSE	

ERR#001									
BASIC	ETC								
CAPS LOCK									
DOUBLE									
(NOT USE)									
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
Q	W	E	R	T	Y	U	I	O	P
A	S	D	F	G	H	J	K	L	;
Z	X	C	V	B	N	M	.	.	/
!	@	#	\$	%	^	&	*	()
SHIFT		SPACE				←		CLEAR	
OK					CANCEL				

Error Message Table

ERR#001	(NOT USE)
ERR#002	(NOT USE)
ERR#003	AMOUNT REQUIRED
ERR#004	BAD VALUE
ERR#005	BUFFER FULL
ERR#006	BUFFER EMPTY
ERR#007	BUSY
ERR#008	BAD COMMAND
ERR#009	CASH DECLARATION REQUIRED
ERR#010	CASH-IN-DRAWER EXCEEDED
ERR#011	CHECK# ASSIGNED AUTO
ERR#012	CHECK# REQUIRED !
ERR#013	CONDIMENT REQUIRED !
ERR#014	CRC ERROR
ERR#015	DUPLICATE!
ERR#016	EAT-IN/TAKE-OUT/DRV-THRU
ERR#017	ENTER EMPLOYEE CODE
ERR#018	ENTER EMPLOYEE #
ERR#019	ENTER GUEST COUNT
ERR#020	ENTER SEAT#
ERR#021	ENTER TABLE#
ERR#022	ENTRY REQUIRED
ERR#023	ERROR
ERR#024	ERROR JAM
ERR#025	TABLE NUMBER IN USE
ERR#026	HALO OVER!
ERR#027	ILLEGAL KEY SEQUENCE
ERR#028	IN USE!
ERR#029	INACTIVE!
ERR#030	INPUT QTY
ERR#031	KITCHEN PRINTER FAILURE
ERR#032	MANAGER REQUIRED
ERR#033	MANAGER OVERRIDE REQUIRE
ERR#034	MEMORY FULL
ERR#035	NEGATIVE
ERR#036	NO CHECK#
ERR#037	NO DATA
ERR#038	NO DRAWER!
ERR#039	NO MANUAL ENTRY
ERR#040	NO PAPER
ERR#041	NO PLU!
ERR#042	NON ADD# REQUIRED
ERR#043	NOT DISCOUNTABLE
ERR#044	NOT PROGRAMMED !
ERR#045	NOT READY!
ERR#046	NOT ZERO
ERR#047	OFF LINE!
ERR#048	OPEN DRAWER
ERR#049	P/BAL REQUIRED
ERR#050	PAPER END
ERR#051	RANGE OVER
ERR#052	REMOVE PAPER
ERR#053	SCALE FAIL!
ERR#054	SCALE REQUIRED!
ERR#055	SINGLE ITEM!

ERR#056	SUBTOTAL REQUIRED
ERR#057	SYSTEM ERROR
ERR#058	TARE# REQUIRED
ERR#059	TRAY SUBTOTAL REQUIRED!
ERR#060	VALIDATION REQUIRED
ERR#061	WASTE REQUIRED!
ERR#062	WRONG EMPLOYEE
ERR#063	SIGN OFF REQUIRED
ERR#064	ZERO AMOUNT
ERR#065	PRICE LEVEL MISMATCH
ERR#066	OVERRIDE NOT ALLOWED
ERR#067	WRONG SEQUENCE
ERR#068	WRONG COMMAND
ERR#069	WRONG FILE NO
ERR#070	WRONG ITEMIZER
ERR#071	UNDER TEND NOT ALLOWED
ERR#072	OVER TEND NOT ALLOWED
ERR#073	CHECK TRACKING ERROR
ERR#074	USING
ERR#075	PLU NOT ALLOWED
ERR#076	CONDIMENT PLU NOT ALLOWED
ERR#077	NON-CONDIMENT PLU NOT ALLOWED
ERR#078	FUNCTION KEY NOT ALLOWED
ERR#079	THIS KEY NOT ALLOWED
ERR#080	NO FUNCTION KEY
ERR#081	NO PROGRAMMABLE KEY
ERR#082	X/TIME REQUIRED
ERR#083	INVALID AUTHORITY LEVEL
ERR#084	TIME IN REQUIRED
ERR#085	SIGN ON REQUIRED
ERR#086	MEMORY NOT ALLOCATED
ERR#087	THIS EMP. RPT MUST BE CLEARED
ERR#088	ERROR STATUS
ERR#089	ERROR VALUE
ERR#090	ERROR SYSTEM OPTION
ERR#091	ERROR EMPLOYEE
ERR#092	ERROR TABLE NO
ERR#093	SCALE MOTION
ERR#094	OVER WEIGHT
ERR#095	UNDER WEIGHT
ERR#096	PROMO NOT ALLOWED
ERR#097	WASTE NOT ALLOWED
ERR#098	NO FOOD STAMP AMOUNT
ERR#099	DECIMAL ENTRY NOT ALLOWED
ERR#100	SPLIT PRICING NOT ALLOWED
ERR#101	VOID MODE IS DEACTIVATED
ERR#102	JOB CODE REQUIRED
ERR#103	JOB CODE CHANGE NOT ALLOWED
ERR#104	PUSH BUTTON ENTRY REQUIRED
ERR#105	EMPLOYEE CODE NOT LINKED
ERR#106	TENDERING IS NOT ALLOWED
ERR#107	OVER REGULAR HOURS PER WEEK
ERR#108	MUST <= LINE# PER TRANSACTION
ERR#109	MUST >= LINE# PER SOFT CHECK
ERR#110	NO STOCK PLU

ERR#111	NEGATIVE CARD
ERR#112	LINKED STATUS REQUIRED
ERR#113	RETURN TO X-MODE
ERR#114	ERROR - SLIP PAPER
ERR#115	LOCAL PRINTER REQUIRED
ERR#116	CHECK NETWORK SETTING
ERR#117	SET TIME&DATE IS DEACTIVATED
ERR#118	EMPLOYEE SHOULD BE DIFFERENT
ERR#119	TRANSFER NOT ALLOWED
ERR#120	REQ GALLONAGE AMOUNT
ERR#121	AVAILABLE ONLY IN CHECK
ERR#122	SPLIT THIS ITEM NOT POSSIBLE
ERR#123	FUNCTION KEY NOT INCLUDED
ERR#124	ERROR POST TENDER
ERR#125	NO TRACKING DATA IN THIS REG
ERR#126	NO TIME KEEP DATA IN THIS REG
ERR#127	MULTIPLICATION LIMIT EXCEEDED
ERR#128	TAB OF FIELD2 TOO BIG
ERR#129	NON-PLU CODE RANGE OVER
ERR#130	TARE ENTRY NOT ALLOWED
ERR#131	MISC TEND REQUIRED
ERR#132	SAME CHECK TRACK REQUIRED
ERR#133	NOT SCALEABLE PLU
ERR#134	EJ BUFFER FULL
ERR#135	MUST BE START <= END IN RANGE
ERR#136	RANGE OVERLAP
ERR#137	FINAL END SHOULD BE 9 OR 99
ERR#138	NOT PLU
ERR#139	NOT WLU
ERR#140	PRINT KEY REQUIRED
ERR#141	SURCHARGE NOT ALLOWED
ERR#142	DECIMAL ENTRY REQUIRED
ERR#143	SYSTEM REG# REQUIRED
ERR#144	TRAINING EMP FILE# REQUIRED
ERR#145	TIME IN/OUT REG# REQUIRED
ERR#146	CHECK TRACKING REG# REQUIRED
ERR#147	ELECTRONIC JOURNAL INACTIVE
ERR#148	CHEQUE ENDORSEMENT REQUIRED
ERR#149	EFT CANCELED
ERR#150	CARD ERROR
ERR#151	PRINTER OFFLINE
ERR#152	KV OFFLINE
ERR#153	NO RELOCATABLE KEY
ERR#154	DALLAS KEY COMPULSORY
ERR#155	ENFORCE ACTUAL INVENTORY
ERR#156	AUTHORITY LEVEL NOT LINKED
ERR#157	WEIGHT IS ZERO
ERR#158	STOCK IS NOT ZERO
ERR#159	CLEAR CAN NOT BE REMOVED
ERR#160	ENTER CAN NOT BE REMOVED
ERR#161	YES/NO CAN NOT BE REMOVED
ERR#162	THIS NUMERIC CAN'T BE REMOVED
ERR#163	INCORRECT CODE
ERR#164	SOFT CHECK ONLY
ERR#165	INACTIVE PLU
ERR#166	MULTIPLE DISCOUNT NOT ALLOWED
ERR#167	NEW CHECK OPENED
ERR#168	NO MORE SPLIT TENDER ALLOWED

ERR#169	CHECK POLE DISPLAY
ERR#170	MUST MAX.NONTAXABLE<=BRK PNT1
ERR#171	MUST BRK PNT n <= BRK PNT n+1
ERR#172	NOT ALLOWED WITH OPEN ORDERS
ERR#173	NOW POLLING !!
ERR#174	INCORRECT TARE WEIGHT
ERR#175	VOID PROMO FIRST
ERR#176	MULTIPLE RECEIPTS NOT ALLOWED
ERR#177	MIX AND MATCH ERROR
ERR#178	CLERK INTERRUPT ERROR
ERR#179	CHECK OPENED NO DATA
ERR#180	NO CLERK BUFFER IN THIS REG
ERR#181	NOT ALLOWED WITH OPEN CLERKS
ERR#182	NOT ENOUGH MONEY
ERR#183	AMOUNT TOO BIG
ERR#184	CARD NOT PRESENT
ERR#185	CARD PROBLEM
ERR#186	WRONG PURSE
ERR#187	NOT OPEN
ERR#188	CARD EXPIRED
ERR#189	CARD HOT LISTED
ERR#190	NOT ALLOWED
ERR#191	CARD PRESENT
ERR#192	DEVICE ALREADY OPENED
ERR#193	DEVICE OPEN ERROR
ERR#194	PASSWORD ERROR
ERR#195	NOTHING SELECTED
ERR#196	INVALID SD CARD
ERR#197	RESET REPORT?
ERR#198	CHOOSE IRC REPORTING
ERR#199	EFT TERMINAL TRANS. KEY ERROR
ERR#200	PLEASE CHECK SD CARD
ERR#201	MCR REQUIRED
ERR#202	FILE NOT FOUND
ERR#203	USING ALPHA AS CHECK#
ERR#204	OUT OF STOCK
ERR#205	UNDER MINIMUM STOCK
ERR#206	DELIVERY NOT OPENED
ERR#207	PLEASE CHECK USB
ERR#208	INVALID USB
ERR#209	PRINT CHECK FIRST
ERR#210	SELECTIVE DISCOUNT ERROR
ERR#211	DO NOT ALLOW THIS SITE #
ERR#212	ID CARD IS EXPIRED
ERR#213	RESERVED
ERR#214	RESERVED
ERR#215	RESERVED
ERR#216	RESERVED
ERR#217	RESERVED
ERR#218	RESERVED
ERR#219	RESERVED
ERR#220	RESTORE DALLAS KEY
ERR#221	REQ. CLOSE ACCOUNT KEY
ERR#222	Z OUTSTAND INTERRUPT RPT
ERR#223	MODIFICATION NOT ALLOWED

Error Message Definitions

Err Msg No	Message
ERR#003	AMOUNT REQUIRED This operation requires an amount entry.
ERR#004	BAD VALUE The number entered is incorrect for the task being performed.
ERR#005	BUFFER FULL A buffer (i.e. or soft check, hard check, time clock, buffered receipt) has reached capacity. For hard checks, the operator must press the SERVICE key to print the items and clear the buffer. The operator must then pick up the previous balance again in order to continue with finalization. In a soft check environment, this message will appear when the check has reached capacity (maximum lines stored). The register will require the sale to be finalized with the option of printing a bill if required
ERR#007	BUSY Destination register is busy (pre poll memory is in use). Requires a clear command from the P.C. or register. Message also displays when master register is busy and a integrated payment operation is pending.
ERR#009	CASH DECLARATION REQUIRED Cash declaration has been programmed as compulsory, and must first be performed before reports
ERR#010	CASH-IN-DRAWER LIMIT EXCEEDED The programmed Cash-In-Drawer limit has been exceeded.
ERR#011	CHECK# IS ASSIGNED AUTOMATICALLY The operator has attempted to open a new guest check by assigning a check number. The register has been programmed to generate its own check numbers.
ERR#012	CHECK# REQUIRED! This register has been programmed to force check number entry to begin a transaction. An existing guest check must be recalled, or a new one started.
ERR#013	CONDIMENT REQUIRED! This PLU has been programmed to require a condiment entry.
ERR#014	CRC ERROR An error has occurred in the block check sum while transferring data in IRC mode.
ERR#015	DUPLICATE! This check already exists. May also apply to secret code programming.
ERR#016	EAT IN/TAKE OUT/DRIVE THRU This operation is set for compulsory entry of one of the three destination keys.
ERR#017	ENTER EMPLOYEE CODE The employee is required to sign on before performing a task.
ERR#019	ENTER GUEST COUNT The operator must enter the number of guests when opening a guest check, or beginning a sale.
ERR#020	ENTER SEAT# Seat # entry required before operation can continue.
ERR#021	ENTER TABLE# Table number entry is required to open a guest check, or begin sale.

Err Msg No	Message
ERR#022	ENTRY REQUIRED The function selected requires a numeric entry, i.e. a percentage for an open percent discount.
ERR#023	ERROR General error message.
ERR#024	ERROR JAM Receipt / journal printer jammed message.
ERR#026	HALO OVER! The amount entered exceeds the programmed HALO i.e. the task exceeds the maximum amount allowed.
ERR#027	ILLEGAL KEY SEQUENCE The operator has used an illegal key sequence.
ERR#028	IN USE! This guest check or clerk number is already open elsewhere in the system. This is also applicable when the floating clerk system is activated and the operator is in use on another ECR.
ERR#029	INACTIVE! The key pressed is inactive. This message also appears if VOID Mode has been disabled.
ERR#030	INPUT QTY Quantity input is required for a condiment WLU
ERR#031	KITCHEN PRINTER FAILURE The kitchen printer has failed to respond. Printing has been re-routed to the designated back-up printer.
ERR#032	MANAGER REQUIRED This operation requires entry of the manager code.
ERR#033	MANAGER OVERRIDE REQUIRED Manager code entry required to override a HALO amount, or other restriction.
ERR#034	MEMORY FULL Memory is full.
ERR#035	NEGATIVE This sale has gone negative. Negative sales are programmed as not allowed.
ERR#036	NO CHECK # This message appears when the system cannot find this guest check number.
ERR#037	NO DATA PLU cannot be found (does not appear in Register Mode). Usually associated with stock entry on an IRC system when the PLU exists in one ECR but not another. On the ECR where the PLU does not exist the message not found will appear.
ERR#038	NO DRAWER! The employee currently signed on is not assigned to a drawer, and is not allowed to perform cash sales, or the drawer is no longer attached and is required in order to continue.
ERR#039	NO MANUAL ENTRY Manual entry is not allowed (scale function).
ERR#040	NO PAPER Slip printer is out of paper, appears when printing to a loose-leaf printer.

Err Msg No	Message
ERR#041	NO PLU! The number entered is not a valid PLU. This message will also appear if a PLU number “built” using modifier keys recalls an invalid PLU number.
ERR#042	NONADD# REQUIRED This operation requires the entry of a Non-Add number to fulfill the compulsory requirements.
ERR#043	NOT DISCOUNTABLE The preceding entry is not discountable; product is not available for discounting.
ERR#044	NOT PROGRAMMED! This key has not been programmed
ERR#045	NOT READY! Remote printer is not ready for printing tasks.
ERR#046	NOT ZERO Displayed when trying to delete a PLU that still has sales counts and stock amounts. The PLU must first be reset and cleared from all Z Mode reports.
ERR#047	OFF LINE! IRC communications have gone off line.
ERR#048	OPEN DRAWER The register has been programmed not to operate with the cash drawer open.
ERR#049	P/BAL REQUIRED! This register has been programmed to require a previous balance entry.
ERR#050	PAPER END The guest check printer has reached the end of the form, or the Receipt/Journal paper is at, or near, the end of its roll.
ERR#051	RANGE OVER The number entered is out of range.
ERR#052	REMOVE PAPER Validation is complete and the paper must now be removed.
ERR#053	SCALE FAIL! The register is not able to find the scale.
ERR#054	SCALE REQUIRED! This item requires a weight this may be entered either manually or automatically.
ERR#055	SINGLE ITEM! This PLU has been programmed as a single item PLU and cannot be used within a sale.
ERR#056	SUBTOTAL REQUIRED The SUBTOTAL key must be depressed before continuing.
ERR#057	SYSTEM ERROR Normal Operation error.
ERR#058	TARE# REQUIRED This PLU/scale item requires a tare weight entry.
ERR#059	TRAY SUBTOTAL REQUIRED! This prompt appears while in a TRAY SUBTOTAL transaction. The operator must first press the TRAY SUBTOTAL key before pressing any tender keys.
ERR#060	VALIDATION REQUIRED! This operation requires validation to complete the compulsory settings.

Err Msg No	Message
ERR#061	WASTE REQUIRED! The operator is in the middle of a waste operation, and must depress the WASTE key in order to complete the operation.
ERR#062	WRONG EMPLOYEE The employee attempting to open this guest check is not the original person who started the guest check. Also appears when attempting to sign on a new employee without first signing the current employee off, if overlap employee is not programmed.
ERR#064	ZERO AMOUNT The register has been programmed to not allow negative sales, and to consider a zero amount as a negative sale.
ERR#066	OVERRIDE NOT ALLOWED Override is not allowed for this operation.
ERR#067	WRONG SEQUENCE The preceding key sequence is not allowed.
ERR#120	REQUIRED GALLONAGE AMOUNT This entry involves a gallonage PLU, and requires an amount entry.

System Descriptions

This contains the terminals default descriptions such as SUBTOTAL, TAXES etc. This option can be used to change the default settings to your own custom messages. The length of each descriptor varies. There are totally 212 messages.

- ☞ Tap **SYSTEM DESCRIPTORS** button on **MESSAGE** window, then **SYSTEM DESCRIPTOR PROGRAMMING** screen will pop-up. Tap **PAGE UP** button or **PAGE DOWN** button to browse through all 212 available messages, tap **CLOSE** to exit.

- ☞ Tap one of the descriptor bars you want to program, i.e. **SUN** of **#001**, then **#001** screen will pop-up for custom descriptor entry. Tap **OK** to confirm, **CANCEL** to discard.

NOTE: Field length for day of week fields are 3 characters, while other printed messages are 5 characters or more.

System Descriptions Table

#001	SUN
#002	MON
#003	TUE
#004	WED
#005	THU
#006	FRI
#007	SAT
#008	MGR
#009	TAXES
#010	TOTAL
#011	FSTAX
#012	FSTTL

#013	FSCNG
#014	DATE
#015	TIME
#016	NO.
#017	CASH
#018	CHEQ
#019	MISC
#020	REG
#021	PLU#
#022	PBAL
#023	SEAT#
#024	ESC

#025	TBL
#026	GST
#027	EMPL.
#028	FOR
#029	AMOUNT REQUIRED
#030	*****TRAINING*****
#031	TIME CLOCK - IN
#032	TIME CLOCK - OUT
#033	EMPLOYEE SIGN ON
#034	EMPLOYEE SIGN OFF
#035	DECLARE CASH TIPS
#036	TODAY

#037	TIME CLOCK - BRK
#038	NO LINKED EMP
#039	RESERVED
#040	ADD CHECKS FOR PAYMENT
#041	** NOT CLOSED CHECKS **
#042	ENTER NEW SEAT#
#043	ALPHA MESSAGE:
#044	LOYALTY BALANCE
#045	CURRENT CASH BALANCE
#046	MAX. CARD BALANCE
#047	DATE OF BIRTH
#048	OLD LOYALTY BALANCE
#049	OLD CASH BALANCE
#050	POINTS ACCRUED
#051	BIRTHDAY TODAY
#052	ISSUE CARD Y/N
#053	ENTER NV NO.
#054	NV IMAGE#
#055	IN -- OUT
#056	CASH TRANSACTION
#057	CHEQUE TRANSACTION
#058	MISC TEND TRANSACTION
#059	TRANSACTION WITH %
#060	RA/PO
#061	RETURN TRANSACTION
#062	ERR.CORR./VOID
#063	NO SALE
#064	CANCEL TRANSACTION
#065	TRANS. WITH NEGA. ITEMS
#066	REPORTS
#067	PROGRAM SCAN
#068	CHECK TRACKING
#069	CLERK INTERRUPT
#070	POINTS PAYMENT
#071	ENTER REGISTER#(1-32)
#072	DOWNLOAD FILE#
#073	RESERVED
#074	POWER FAIL COUNT
#075	** DELIVERY INFO. **
#076	LITRE REQUIRED
#077	RESERVED
#078	IP ADDRESS
#079	RESERVED
#080	RESERVED
#081	RESERVED
#082	RESERVED
#083	RESERVED
#084	RESERVED
#085	RESERVED
#086	RESERVED
#087	RESERVED
#088	RESERVED
#089	RESERVED
#090	RESERVED
#091	RESERVED
#092	RESERVED
#093	RESERVED
#094	RESERVED

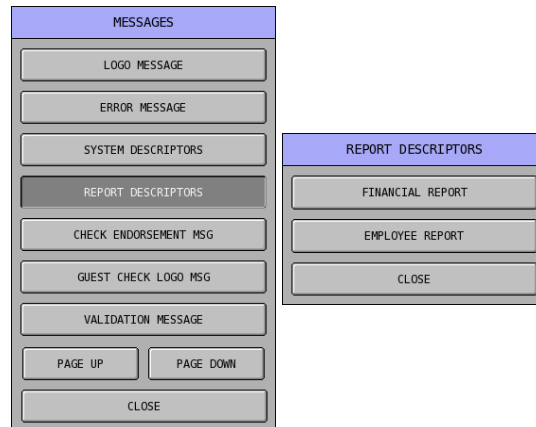
#095	RESERVED
#096	RESERVED
#097	RESERVED
#098	RESERVED
#099	RESERVED
#100	RESERVED
#101	RESERVED
#102	RESERVED
#103	RESERVED
#104	RESERVED
#105	RESERVED
#106	RESERVED
#107	RESERVED
#108	RESERVED
#109	RESERVED
#110	RESERVED
#111	RESERVED
#112	RESERVED
#113	RESERVED
#114	RESERVED
#115	RESERVED
#116	RESERVED
#117	RESERVED
#118	RESERVED
#119	RESERVED
#120	RESERVED
#121	RESERVED
#122	RESERVED
#123	RESERVED
#124	RESERVED
#125	RESERVED
#126	RESERVED
#127	RESERVED
#128	RESERVED
#129	RESERVED
#130	RESERVED
#131	RESERVED
#132	GST
#133	CURRENT SCREEN #
#134	EMPLOYEE
#135	AMT DUE
#136	CHANGE
#137	JOB CODE
#138	SUMMARY
#139	OUT FOR BRK
#140	OUT
#141	OPERATOR
#142	NON-ADD#
#143	INPUT QTY
#144	ENTER TIME:
#145	TRANS VD
#146	PAYMENT
#147	HOME AMT
#148	FSCRT
#149	FS EXMT
#150	SCALE CANCEL
#151	ITEMS
#152	TIP DECLARED
#153	TAXABLE 1
#154	TAXABLE 2
#155	TAXABLE 3
#156	TAXABLE 4
#157	TAXABLE 5

#158	TAXABLE 6
#159	TAX1 AMT
#160	TAX2 AMT
#161	TAX3 AMT
#162	TAX4 AMT
#163	TAX5 AMT
#164	TAX6 AMT
#165	VAT1 AMT
#166	VAT2 AMT
#167	VAT3 AMT
#168	VAT4 AMT
#169	VAT5 AMT
#170	VAT6 AMT
#171	EXEMPT TAX1
#172	EXEMPT TAX2
#173	EXEMPT TAX3
#174	EXEMPT TAX4
#175	EXEMPT TAX5
#176	EXEMPT TAX6
#177	TAX TOTAL
#178	NO SEAT
#179	POST TENDER
#180	SYSTEM
#181	BALANCE
#182	CHECK#
#183	CLOCK OUT
#184	CLOSED
#185	PRICE/HALO
#186	DESCRIPTOR
#187	LINK GROUP
#188	LINK STATUS
#189	CHANGE RATE
#190	FOREIGN AMT
#191	REG MODE
#192	VD MODE
#193	MGR MODE
#194	CONV
#195	GAS CNT
#196	GAS AMT
#197	ORDER#
#198	REPRINT
#199	GROUP0
#200	DELETED PLU
#201	PREPAID TTL
#202	REFERENCE
#203	CATEGORY
#204	DEPARTMENT
#205	NAME
#206	EXTRA CASH
#207	EXTRA POINT
#208	POINTS GAIN
#209	NOTIFICATION
#210	SERVED
#211	CHANGE SLIP
#212	SLIDE CARD

Report Descriptions

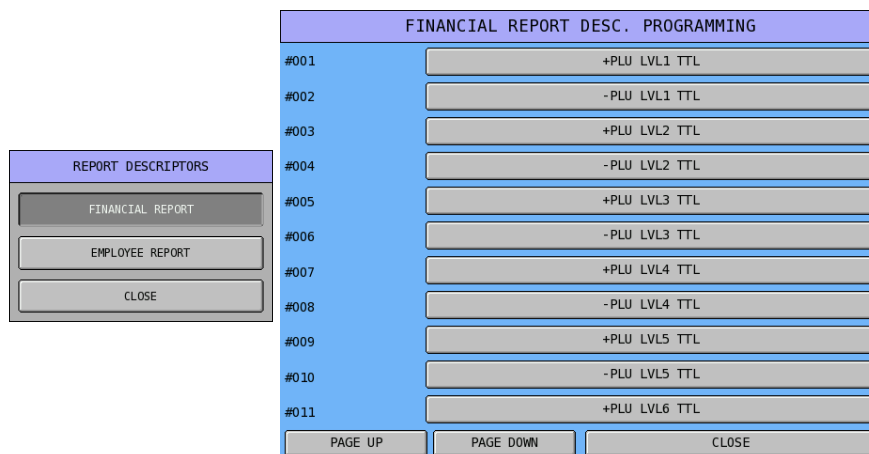
This contains the default descriptions for Financial and Employee Reports such as GROSS, NET etc. This option can be used to change the default settings to your own custom messages. There are totally 229 report descriptors for Financial Report and 153 descriptors for Employee Report which 17 characters per descriptor.

- Tap **REPORT DESCRIPTORS** button on **MESSAGE** window, then **REPORT DESCRIPTORS** window will pop-up up.



Financial Report Descriptors

- Tap **FINANCIAL REPORT** button on **REPORT DESCRIPTORS** window, then **FINANCIAL REPORT DESC. PROGRAMMING** screen will pop-up up. Tap **PAGE UP** button or **PAGE DOWN** button to browse through all 229 available descriptors, tap **CLOSE** to exit.



☞ Tap one of the descriptor bars you want to program, i.e. **+PLU LVL1 TTL** of **#001**, then **#001** screen will pop-up for custom descriptor entry. Tap **OK** to confirm, **CANCEL** to discard.

FINANCIAL REPORT DESC. PROGRAMMING	
#001	+PLU LVL1 TTL
#002	-PLU LVL1 TTL
#003	+PLU LVL2 TTL
#004	-PLU LVL2 TTL
#005	+PLU LVL3 TTL
#006	-PLU LVL3 TTL
#007	+PLU LVL4 TTL
#008	-PLU LVL4 TTL
#009	+PLU LVL5 TTL
#010	-PLU LVL5 TTL
#011	+PLU LVL6 TTL

#001	
BASIC	ETC
CAPS LOCK	
DOUBLE	
+PLU LVL1 TTL	
1	2
3	4
5	6
7	8
9	0
Q	W
E	R
T	Y
U	I
O	P
A	S
D	F
G	H
J	K
L	;
Z	X
C	V
B	N
M	,
.	/
!	@
#	\$
%	^
&	*
()
SHIFT	SPACE
←	CLEAR
OK	CANCEL

Financial Report Descriptors Table

#001	+PLU LVL1 TTL
#002	-PLU LVL1 TTL
#003	+PLU LVL2 TTL
#004	-PLU LVL2 TTL
#005	+PLU LVL3 TTL
#006	-PLU LVL3 TTL
#007	+PLU LVL4 TTL
#008	-PLU LVL4 TTL
#009	+PLU LVL5 TTL
#010	-PLU LVL5 TTL
#011	+PLU LVL6 TTL
#012	-PLU LVL6 TTL
#013	+PLU LVL7 TTL
#014	-PLU LVL7 TTL
#015	+PLU LVL8 TTL
#016	-PLU LVL8 TTL
#017	+PLU LVL9 TTL
#018	-PLU LVL9 TTL
#019	+PLU LVL10 TTL
#020	-PLU LVL10 TTL
#021	+PLU LVL11 TTL
#022	-PLU LVL11 TTL
#023	+PLU LVL12 TTL
#024	-PLU LVL12 TTL
#025	+PLU LVL13 TTL
#026	-PLU LVL13 TTL
#027	+PLU LVL14 TTL
#028	-PLU LVL14 TTL
#029	+PLU LVL15 TTL
#030	-PLU LVL15 TTL
#031	+PLU LVL16 TTL
#032	-PLU LVL16 TTL
#033	+PLU LVL17 TTL
#034	-PLU LVL17 TTL
#035	+PLU LVL18 TTL
#036	-PLU LVL18 TTL
#037	+PLU LVL19 TTL
#038	-PLU LVL19 TTL
#039	+PLU LVL20 TTL
#040	-PLU LVL20 TTL
#041	ADJUST TTL

#042	NON-TAX
#043	TAX1 SALES
#044	TAX2 SALES
#045	TAX3 SALES
#046	TAX4 SALES
#047	TAX5 SALES
#048	TAX6 SALES
#049	TAX1
#050	TAX2
#051	TAX3
#052	TAX4
#053	TAX5
#054	TAX6
#055	XMPTAX1 SALES
#056	XMPTAX2 SALES
#057	XMPTAX3 SALES
#058	XMPTAX4 SALES
#059	XMPTAX5 SALES
#060	XMPTAX6 SALES
#061	EAT IN SALES
#062	TAKE OUT SALES
#063	DRIVE THRU SALES
#064	%1
#065	%2
#066	%3
#067	%4
#068	%5
#069	%6
#070	%7
#071	%8
#072	%9
#073	%10
#074	NET SALES
#075	CREDIT TAX1
#076	CREDIT TAX2
#077	CREDIT TAX3
#078	CREDIT TAX4
#079	CREDIT TAX5
#080	CREDIT TAX6
#081	FOOD STMP CREDIT
#082	MDSE RETURN

#083	ERROR CORRECT
#084	PREVIOUS VOID
#085	TRANS VOID
#086	CANCEL
#087	GROSS SALES
#088	CASH SALES
#089	CHEQUE SALES
#090	R/A 1
#091	R/A 2
#092	R/A 3
#093	R/A 4
#094	R/A 5
#095	P/O 1
#096	P/O 2
#097	P/O 3
#098	P/O 4
#099	P/O 5
#100	HASH TOTAL
#101	AUDACTION
#102	NO SALE/NON-ADD#
#103	CASH-IN-DRAWER
#104	CHEQUE-IN-DRAWER
#105	FD/S-IN-DRAWER
#106	MISC1 TEND
#107	MISC2 TEND
#108	MISC3 TEND
#109	MISC4 TEND
#110	MISC5 TEND
#111	MISC6 TEND
#112	MISC7 TEND
#113	MISC8 TEND
#114	MISC9 TEND
#115	MISC10 TEND
#116	MISC11 TEND
#117	MISC12 TEND
#118	MISC13 TEND
#119	MISC14 TEND
#120	MISC15 TEND
#121	MISC16 TEND
#122	CONV1 CASH
#123	CONV2 CASH

#124	CONV3 CASH
#125	CONV4 CASH
#126	CONV5 CASH
#127	CONV1 CHEQUE
#128	CONV2 CHEQUE
#129	CONV3 CHEQUE
#130	CONV4 CHEQUE
#131	CONV5 CHEQUE
#132	CONV1 CHARGE
#133	CONV2 CHARGE
#134	CONV3 CHARGE
#135	CONV4 CHARGE
#136	CONV5 CHARGE
#137	DRAWER1 TOTAL
#138	DRAWER2 TOTAL
#139	NOT USED
#140	PROMO
#141	WASTE
#142	TRAINING TOTAL
#143	NEW BALANCE
#144	GUESTS
#145	PREVIOUS BALANCE
#146	CHECKS PAID
#147	SERVICE
#148	TIP TOTAL
#149	CASH DEC AMT
#150	CHEQUE DEC AMT
#151	FD/S DEC AMT
#152	MISC1 DEC AMT
#153	MISC2 DEC AMT
#154	MISC3 DEC AMT
#155	MISC4 DEC AMT
#156	MISC5 DEC AMT

#157	MISC6 DEC AMT
#158	MISC7 DEC AMT
#159	MISC8 DEC AMT
#160	MISC9 DEC AMT
#161	MISC10 DEC AMT
#162	MISC11 DEC AMT
#163	MISC12 DEC AMT
#164	MISC13 DEC AMT
#165	MISC14 DEC AMT
#166	MISC15 DEC AMT
#167	MISC16 DEC AMT
#168	COUPON SALES
#169	ROUND TTL
#170	M&M TTL
#171	AVG. SALES
#172	TRANSFER TTL
#173	CASH OUT TTL
#174	ACCT SALES
#175	ACCT PAYMENT
#176	ROUND -
#177	NOT USED
#178	NOT USED
#179	R/A BY CASH
#180	R/A BY CHECK
#181	R/A BY CHG
#182	OPENING TTL
#183	CASH DEPOSIT
#184	CHECK DEPOSIT
#185	CHARGE DEPOSIT
#186	SERVICE VOID
#187	CLOSE TOTAL
#188	TRACK1 TTL
#189	TRACK2 TTL

#190	TRACK3 TTL
#191	TRACK4 TTL
#192	+PLU TTL
#193	-PLU TTL
#194	TTL OF ALL DRWS
#195	MISC1 SALES
#196	MISC2 SALES
#197	MISC3 SALES
#198	MISC4 SALES
#199	MISC5 SALES
#200	MISC6 SALES
#201	MISC7 SALES
#202	MISC8 SALES
#203	MISC9 SALES
#204	MISC10 SALES
#205	MISC11 SALES
#206	MISC12 SALES
#207	MISC13 SALES
#208	MISC14 SALES
#209	MISC15 SALES
#210	MISC16 SALES
#211	TTL DECLARED
#212	SERIAL DWR1 TTL
#213	SERIAL DWR2 TTL
#214	SERIAL DWR3 TTL
#215	SERIAL DWR4 TTL
#216	SERIAL DWR5 TTL
#217	SERIAL DWR6 TTL
#218	PARALLEL DWR TTL
#219	CHECKS RESET

Employee Report Descriptors

- ➡ Tap **EMPLOYEE REPORT** button on **REPORT DESCRIPTORS** window, then **EMPLOYEE REPORT DESC. PROGRAMMING** screen will pop-up up. Tap **PAGE UP** button or **PAGE DOWN** button to browse through all 153 available descriptors, tap **CLOSE** to exit.

The image shows two overlapping screens. The background screen is titled "REPORT DESCRIPTORS" and has three buttons: "FINANCIAL REPORT", "EMPLOYEE REPORT" (which is highlighted), and "CLOSE". The foreground screen is titled "EMPLOYEE REPORT DESC. PROGRAMMING" and displays a list of 11 descriptors, each with a number and a label: #001 NET SALES, #002 NON-TAX, #003 TAX1 SALES, #004 TAX2 SALES, #005 TAX3 SALES, #006 TAX4 SALES, #007 TAX5 SALES, #008 TAX6 SALES, #009 TAX1, #010 TAX2, and #011 TAX3. At the bottom of this screen are three buttons: "PAGE UP", "PAGE DOWN", and "CLOSE".

- ➡ Tap one of the descriptor bars you want to program, i.e. **NET SALES** of **#001**, then **#001** screen will pop-up for custom descriptor entry. Tap **OK** to confirm, **CANCEL** to discard.

The image shows two overlapping screens. The background screen is the same "EMPLOYEE REPORT DESC. PROGRAMMING" screen as before. The foreground screen is titled "#001" and is for programming the "NET SALES" descriptor. It has a header bar with "BASIC", "ETC", "CAPS LOCK", and "DOUBLE" buttons. Below this is a grid of buttons for entering characters: numbers 1-0, letters Q-P, A-L, Z, X, C, V, B, N, M, and punctuation symbols like comma, period, slash, exclamation mark, at-sign, hash, dollar, percent, caret, ampersand, asterisk, left parenthesis, and right parenthesis. At the bottom of the grid are buttons for "SHIFT", "SPACE", a left arrow, and "CLEAR". At the very bottom are two large buttons: "OK" and "CANCEL".

Employee Report Descriptors Table

#001	NET SALES
#002	NON-TAX
#003	TAX1 SALES
#004	TAX2 SALES
#005	TAX3 SALES
#006	TAX4 SALES
#007	TAX5 SALES
#008	TAX6 SALES
#009	TAX1
#010	TAX2
#011	TAX3
#012	TAX4
#013	TAX5
#014	TAX6
#015	XMPTAX1 SALES
#016	XMPTAX2 SALES
#017	XMPTAX3 SALES
#018	XMPTAX4 SALES
#019	XMPTAX5 SALES
#020	XMPTAX6 SALES
#021	EAT IN SALES
#022	TAKE OUT SALES
#023	DRIVE THRU SALES
#024	%1
#025	%2
#026	%3
#027	%4
#028	%5
#029	%6
#030	%7
#031	%8
#032	%9
#033	%10
#034	CREDIT TAX1
#035	CREDIT TAX2
#036	CREDIT TAX3
#037	CREDIT TAX4
#038	CREDIT TAX5
#039	CREDIT TAX6
#040	FOOD STMP CREDIT
#041	MDSE RETURN
#042	ERROR CORRECT
#043	PREVIOUS VOID
#044	TRANS VOID
#045	CANCEL
#046	GROSS SALES
#047	CASH SALES
#048	CHEQUE SALES
#049	R/A 1
#050	R/A 2

#051	R/A 3
#052	R/A 4
#053	R/A 5
#054	P/O 1
#055	P/O 2
#056	P/O 3
#057	P/O 4
#058	P/O 5
#059	HASH TOTAL
#060	AUDACTION
#061	NO SALE/NON-ADD#
#062	CASH-IN-DRAWER
#063	CHEQUE-IN-DRAWER
#064	F/S-IN-DRAWER
#065	MISC1 TEND
#066	MISC2 TEND
#067	MISC3 TEND
#068	MISC4 TEND
#069	MISC5 TEND
#070	MISC6 TEND
#071	MISC7 TEND
#072	MISC8 TEND
#073	MISC9 TEND
#074	MISC10 TEND
#075	MISC11 TEND
#076	MISC12 TEND
#077	MISC13 TEND
#078	MISC14 TEND
#079	MISC15 TEND
#080	MISC16 TEND
#081	CONV1 CASH
#082	CONV2 CASH
#083	CONV3 CASH
#084	CONV4 CASH
#085	CONV5 CASH
#086	CONV1 CHEQUE
#087	CONV2 CHEQUE
#088	CONV3 CHEQUE
#089	CONV4 CHEQUE
#090	CONV5 CHEQUE
#091	CONV1 CHARGE
#092	CONV2 CHARGE
#093	CONV3 CHARGE
#094	CONV4 CHARGE
#095	CONV5 CHARGE
#096	DRAWER1 TOTAL
#097	DRAWER2 TOTAL
#098	NOT USED
#099	PROMO
#100	WASTE

#101	TRAINING TOTAL
#102	BAL FORWARD
#103	GUESTS
#104	PREVIOUS BALANCE
#105	CHECKS PAID
#106	SERVICE
#107	TIP TOTAL
#108	ROUND TTL
#109	M&M TTL
#110	CASH OUT TTL
#111	R/A BY CASH
#112	R/A BY CHECK
#113	R/A BY CHG
#114	OPENING TTL
#115	CASH DEPOSIT
#116	CHECK DEPOSIT
#117	CHARGE DEPOSIT
#118	SERVICE VOID
#119	SERIAL DWR1 TTL
#120	SERIAL DWR2 TTL
#121	SERIAL DWR3 TTL
#122	SERIAL DWR4 TTL
#123	SERIAL DWR5 TTL
#124	SERIAL DWR6 TTL
#125	PARALLEL DWR TTL
#126	TTL OF ALL DRWS
#127	MISC1 SALES
#128	MISC2 SALES
#129	MISC3 SALES
#130	MISC4 SALES
#131	MISC5 SALES
#132	MISC6 SALES
#133	MISC7 SALES
#134	MISC8 SALES
#135	MISC9 SALES
#136	MISC10 SALES
#137	MISC11 SALES
#138	MISC12 SALES
#139	MISC13 SALES
#140	MISC14 SALES
#141	MISC15 SALES
#142	MISC16 SALES
#143	ACCT SALES

Check (Cheque) Endorsement Message

This is the message used when endorse the payment made by check (cheque). These message will print on the check (cheque) when **CHK ENDORSE (Check Endorsement)** function key is pressed. On SPS-2000, there are 10-lines x 40 characters for Check Endorsement Message. The justification selection can be used to auto center etc. the messages programmed.

NOTE: On SPS-2000, you will need a slip printer (i.e. Citizen CBM-810/820) to use this feature.

☞ Tap **CHECK ENDORSEMENT MSG** button on **MESSAGE** window, then **CHEQUE ENDORSEMENT MSG PROGRAMMING** screen will pop-up up.

The image shows two overlapping screens. The background screen is titled 'MESSAGES' and has buttons for LOGO MESSAGE, ERROR MESSAGE, SYSTEM DESCRIPTORS, REPORT DESCRIPTORS, CHECK ENDORSEMENT MSG (highlighted), GUEST CHECK LOGO MSG, VALIDATION MESSAGE, PAGE UP, PAGE DOWN, and CLOSE. The foreground screen is titled 'CHEQUE ENDORSEMENT MSG PROGRAMMING'. It has a 'JUSTIFY :' section with 'CENTER', 'LEFT', and 'RIGHT' buttons. Below this are ten 'LINE #' fields (LINE #1 to LINE #10) for text entry. A 'CLOSE' button is at the bottom.

NOTE: The justification of Logo Message has been set to **CENTER**. If you happen to change this setting, just tap the one you prefer. However, it always shows centered on the screen.

☞ Tap one of the blank bars you want to program, i.e. **LINE #1**, then **LINE #1** screen will pop-up for Check (Cheque) Endorsement Message entry. Tap **OK** to confirm, **CANCEL** to discard.

The image shows the 'LINE #1' programming screen. It has a title bar 'LINE #1' and buttons for 'BASIC', 'ETC', 'CAPS LOCK', and 'DOUBLE'. Below these is a grid of character buttons: numbers 1-0, letters Q-P, A-L, Z-M, and symbols !, @, #, \$, %, ^, &, *, (,). At the bottom are 'SHIFT', 'SPACE', a left arrow button, 'CLEAR', 'OK', and 'CANCEL' buttons.

Guest Check Logo Message

Used to program the guest check Preamble (Header) and Postamble (Footer) messages. On SPS-2000, there are 5-lines x 40 characters for both Preamble and Postamble section. The justification selection can be used to auto center etc. the messages programmed.

NOTE: On SPS-2000, if you want to just use **Logo Message for Guest Check Message**, please see **P-Mode, SYSTEM OPTION → GENERAL PRINTING OPTIONS → OPTION#3 → 21. GUEST CHECK PREAMBLE/POSTAMBLE:** for detail.

☞ Tap **GUEST CHECK LOGO MESSAGE** button on **MESSAGE** window, then **GUEST CHECK LOGO MSG PROGRAMMING** screen will pop-up up.

The image shows two overlapping screens. The background screen is titled 'MESSAGES' and has a list of buttons: LOGO MESSAGE, ERROR MESSAGE, SYSTEM DESCRIPTORS, REPORT DESCRIPTORS, CHECK ENDORSEMENT MSG, GUEST CHECK LOGO MSG (highlighted), VALIDATION MESSAGE, PAGE UP, PAGE DOWN, and CLOSE. The foreground screen is titled 'GUEST CHECK LOGO MSG PROGRAMMING'. It has a 'JUSTIFY' section with 'CENTER', 'LEFT', and 'RIGHT' buttons (CENTER is selected). Below this are five 'PREAMBLE' input fields (#1 to #5) and five 'POSTAMBLE' input fields (#1 to #5). A 'CLOSE' button is at the bottom.

NOTE: The justification of Logo Message has been set to **CENTER**. If you happen to change this setting, just tap the one you prefer. However, it always shows centered on the screen.

☞ Tap one of the blank bars you want to program, i.e. **PREAMBLE #1:**, then **PREAMBLE #1:** screen will pop-up for Logo Message entry. Tap **OK** to confirm, **CANCEL** to discard.

The image shows two overlapping screens. The background screen is the 'GUEST CHECK LOGO MSG PROGRAMMING' screen, with 'PREAMBLE #1:' selected. The foreground screen is titled 'PREAMBLE #1:'. It has a 'BASIC' button and an 'ETC' button. Below these are 'CAPS LOCK' and 'DOUBLE' buttons. The main area is a numeric keypad with letters: 1-0, Q-P, A-S, Z-X, and !-@. Below the keypad are 'SHIFT', 'SPACE', a back arrow, and 'CLEAR' buttons. At the bottom are 'OK' and 'CANCEL' buttons.

Validation Message

Used to print a message when the validation feature is in use. There are 3-line with 40-character per line to program.

NOTE: On SPS-2000, you will need a slip printer (i.e. Citizen CBM-810/820) to use this feature.

☞ Tap **VALIDATION MESSAGE** button on **MESSAGE** window, then **VALIDATION MESSAGE PROGRAMMING** screen will pop-up up.

The image shows two side-by-side screens from a cash register's programming menu. The left screen, titled 'MESSAGES', has a vertical list of buttons: LOGO MESSAGE, ERROR MESSAGE, SYSTEM DESCRIPTORS, REPORT DESCRIPTORS, CHECK ENDORSEMENT MSG, GUEST CHECK LOGO MSG, VALIDATION MESSAGE (highlighted), PAGE UP, PAGE DOWN, and CLOSE. The right screen, titled 'VALIDATION MESSAGE PROGRAMMING', has a 'JUSTIFY :' section with 'CENTER', 'LEFT', and 'RIGHT' buttons. Below this are three input fields labeled 'LINE #1', 'LINE #2', and 'LINE #3'. A large blue area occupies the bottom half of the screen, and a 'CLOSE' button is at the very bottom.

NOTE: The justification of Logo Message has been set to **CENTER**. If you happen to change this setting, just tap the one you prefer. However, it always shows centered on the screen.

☞ Tap one of the blank bars you want to program, i.e. **LINE #1**, then **LINE #1** screen will pop-up for Validation Message entry. Tap **OK** to confirm, **CANCEL** to discard.

The image shows two side-by-side screens. The left screen is 'VALIDATION MESSAGE PROGRAMMING', identical to the one in the previous image, with 'LINE #1' highlighted. The right screen, titled 'LINE #1', has a 'BASIC' button, an 'ETC' button, and 'CAPS LOCK' and 'DOUBLE' buttons. Below these is a numeric keypad (0-9), an alphanumeric keypad (QWERTYUIOP, ASDFGHJKL;, ZXCVBNM, !@#\$%^&*()), and a bottom row with 'SHIFT', 'SPACE', a left arrow, and 'CLEAR'. At the very bottom are 'OK' and 'CANCEL' buttons.

Alpha Text Message

Used to program 10 pre-defined text messages. Up to 25 characters per message.

- Tap **ALPHA TEXT MESSAGE** button on **MESSAGE** window, then **ALPHA TEXT MESSAGE** screen will pop-up.

The image shows two overlapping windows. The background window is titled 'MESSAGES' and contains buttons for 'ALPHA TEXT MESSAGE', 'POLE DISPLAY MESSAGE', 'PAGE UP', 'PAGE DOWN', and 'CLOSE'. The foreground window is titled 'ALPHA TEXT MESSAGE' and features a list of 10 message slots, each with a label from #01 to #10 and a corresponding text entry bar. A 'CLOSE' button is located at the bottom of this window.

- Tap one of the blank bars you want to program, i.e. **#01:**, then **#01:** screen will pop-up for Alpha Text Message entry. Tap **OK** to confirm, **CANCEL** to discard.

The image shows the '#01' screen for entering an Alpha Text Message. It includes a list of message slots on the left, with #01 selected. The main area contains a keyboard interface with a header bar for 'BASIC', 'ETC', 'CAPS LOCK', and 'DOUBLE'. Below this is a grid of alphanumeric keys, followed by a row of function keys: 'SHIFT', 'SPACE', a back arrow, and 'CLEAR'. At the bottom are 'OK' and 'CANCEL' buttons.

NOTE: To use these per-defined Alpha Text Messages, **ALPHA TEXT** (Code# 250) has to be allocated on the Key Link (Screen) or Keyboard. Please see **S-Mode, KEY FUNCTION** for detail to allocate the function key. Also, the function key option - **USE PRE-DEFINE ALPHA DESCRIPTOR** has to be set **YES**. Please see **P-Mode, FUNCTION KEY → ALPHA TEXT**, for detail.

Pole Display Message

Used to program a custom message for customer Pole Display. Up to 25 characters.

- Tap **POLE DISPLAY MESSAGE** button on **MESSAGE** window, then **POLE DISPLAY MESSAGE** screen will pop-up up for Pole Display Message entry. Tap **OK** to confirm, **CANCEL** to discard.

The image shows two screenshots of a handheld device interface. The left screenshot is the 'MESSAGES' screen, which has a purple header and two buttons: 'ALPHA TEXT MESSAGE' and 'POLE DISPLAY MESSAGE'. The right screenshot is the 'POLE DISPLAY MESSAGE' screen, which has a blue header and a keyboard interface. The keyboard includes a numeric row (1-0), an alphanumeric row (Q-P), a second alphanumeric row (A-;), a third alphanumeric row (Z-/), a punctuation row (!-), and a bottom row with 'SHIFT', 'SPACE', a back arrow, 'CLEAR', 'OK', and 'CANCEL'. There are also 'BASIC', 'ETC', 'CAPS LOCK', and 'DOUBLE' buttons at the top of the keyboard screen.

Printer & KV Routing

The printing and kitchen video (KV) system of an *SPS-2000* register or system of registers is completely flexible. Up to 40 printers and 1 KV can be defined and connected to any available serial port on any register within a system.

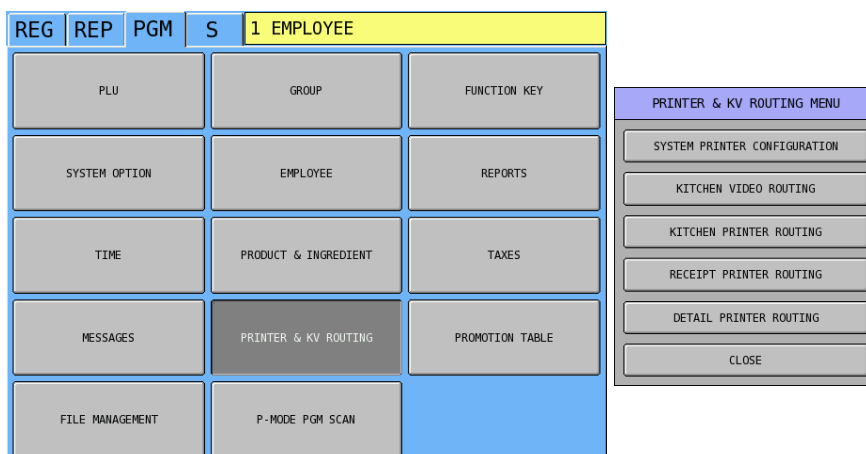
Multiple printer functions can be assigned to the same printer, giving added flexibility. The internal printer can be defined in the same manner as external printers and can receive data from other registers in the same network.

Before programming here, you must first:

- Find out the connection of each device (i.e. printer or KV) with which register-port it connects to in the IRC system, along with the port settings (i.e. **baud rate/parity** etc.) matches each connection. The programming also includes **feed lines** before and after printing, the **logo size** and **cutting positions**. See **S-Mode**, **DEFINE PORT**, then browse through each ports.
- When using a printer that is not pre-defined, or when you need to customise a driver for a printer, see **S-Mode**, **PRINTER DRIVER SELECTIONS**.

After all printers' and the KV's connection to each terminal is set...

☞ Tap **PRINTER & KV ROUTING** in **P-Mode** screen, then **PRINTER & KV ROUTING MENU** window will pop-up. Tap **CLOSE** if you want to exit.



System Printer Configuration

The next step is to assign a **printer number** for each printer within the IRC System.

In **SYSTEM PRINTER CONFIGURATION**, there are up to 40 printer numbers available. Give each printer number a 10 character descriptor (i.e. salad prep, receipt, or detail) and identify the register # and the port # to which it is attached within the IRC System. In addition, you can identify a back-up location for information designated to go to the printer. (i.e. if the salad printer is not functioning, then information destined for that printer could be sent to a different printer.)

☞ Tap **SYSTEM PRINTER CONFIGURATION** button on **PRINTER & KV ROUTING MENU** screen, **PRINTER & KV ROUTING MENU** screen will pop-up. Tap **PAGE UP** button or **PAGE DOWN** button to browse through all 40 available printer numbers, tap **CLOSE** to exit.

The screenshot shows the **PRINTER & KV ROUTING MENU** screen. It has a purple header and several buttons: **SYSTEM PRINTER CONFIGURATION**, **KITCHEN VIDEO ROUTING**, **KITCHEN PRINTER ROUTING**, **RECEIPT PRINTER ROUTING**, **DETAIL PRINTER ROUTING**, and **CLOSE**.

The screenshot shows the **SYSTEM PRINTER CONFIGURATION** screen. It has a purple header and a table with columns: **PRINTER**, **DESCRIPTOR**, **MAIN REG#**, **MAIN PORT#**, **BACK UP REG#**, and **BACK UP PORT#**. The table lists 10 printers, each with a descriptor field and numeric fields for register and port numbers. At the bottom are **PAGE UP**, **PAGE DOWN**, and **CLOSE** buttons.

PRINTER	DESCRIPTOR	MAIN REG#	MAIN PORT#	BACK UP REG#	BACK UP PORT#
# 1		00	0	00	0
# 2		00	0	00	0
# 3		00	0	00	0
# 4		00	0	00	0
# 5		00	0	00	0
# 6		00	0	00	0
# 7		00	0	00	0
# 8		00	0	00	0
# 9		00	0	00	0
#10		00	0	00	0

☞ Tap button of **DESCRIPTOR** column, **DESCRIPTOR** screen will pop-up for Printer Description entry. Tap **OK** to confirm, **CANCEL** to discard.

The screenshot shows two screens side-by-side. The left screen is the **SYSTEM PRINTER CONFIGURATION** screen, which is the same as the one above. The right screen is the **DESCRIPTOR** screen, which has a purple header and buttons for **BASIC**, **ETC**, **CAPS LOCK**, and **DOUBLE**. Below these is a numeric keypad and an alphanumeric keypad. At the bottom are **SHIFT**, **SPACE**, **←**, **CLEAR**, **OK**, and **CANCEL** buttons.

NOTE: Printer Descriptor entry is not compulsorily, but it will help to identify the printer routing later.

- ☞ Tap button of **MAIN - REG#**, then enter register number through popped-up **REG#** numeric pad. Tap **OK** to confirm, **CANCEL** discard. When register number is entered, **PORT#** window will pop-up for printer selection.

SYSTEM PRINTER CONFIGURATION					
PRINTER	DESCRIPTOR	MAIN		BACK UP	
		REG#	PORT#	REG#	PORT#
# 1		00	0	00	0
# 2		00	0	00	0
# 3		00	0	00	0
# 4		00	0	00	0
# 5		00	0	00	0
# 6		00	0	00	0
# 7		00	0	00	0
# 8		00	0	00	0
# 9		00	0	00	0
#10		00	0	00	0

PAGE UP PAGE DOWN CLOSE

REG#			
0			
7	8	9	CLEAR
4	5	6	
1	2	3	←
0	00	.	
OK		CANCEL	

PORT#	
SERIAL PORT#1	ETHERNET PORT#1
SERIAL PORT#2	ETHERNET PORT#2
SERIAL PORT#3	ETHERNET PORT#3
SERIAL PORT#4	ETHERNET PORT#4
SERIAL PORT#5	ETHERNET PORT#5
SERIAL PORT#6	ETHERNET PORT#6
PARALLEL PORT	ETHERNET PORT#7
POLE DISPLAY - BUILT IN POLE	
CLOSE	

NOTE: When **REG#** is **0 (zero)**, tap button of **PORT#** will not response anything.

Finally, depends on the purpose of the printing, on **PRINTER & KV ROUTING MENU** window, you can proceed with one of the following programming:

- **KITCHEN VIDEO ROUTING**
- **KITCHEN PRINTER ROUTING**
- **RECEIPT PRINTER ROUTING**
- **DETAIL PRINTER ROUTING**

Kitchen Video Routing

If you are using a kitchen video, select **KITCHEN VIDEO ROUTING** to designate the port # and the register # where the video controller is attached. You can also define a backup printer in case communication with the video controller is disrupted.

☞ Tap **KITCHEN VIDEO ROUTING** button on **PRINTER & KV ROUTING MENU** window, **KITCHEN VIDEO ROUTING** screen will pop-up.

The image shows two overlapping screens. On the left is the 'PRINTER & KV ROUTING MENU' with a list of options: SYSTEM PRINTER CONFIGURATION, KITCHEN VIDEO ROUTING (highlighted), KITCHEN PRINTER ROUTING, RECEIPT PRINTER ROUTING, DETAIL PRINTER ROUTING, and CLOSE. On the right is the 'KITCHEN VIDEO ROUTING' screen, which has a table with the following columns: VIDEO#, DESCRIPTOR, MAIN REG#, MAIN PORT#, and BACK UP PRINTER#. The first row shows VIDEO# # 1, an empty DESCRIPTOR field, MAIN REG# 00, MAIN PORT# 0, and BACK UP PRINTER# 00. A 'CLOSE' button is at the bottom.

VIDEO#	DESCRIPTOR	MAIN REG#	MAIN PORT#	BACK UP PRINTER#
# 1		00	0	00

☞ Tap button of **DESCRIPTOR**, **DESCRIPTOR** screen will pop-up for KV Description entry. Tap **OK** to confirm, **CANCEL** to discard.

The image shows two overlapping screens. On the left is the 'KITCHEN VIDEO ROUTING' screen, identical to the one in the previous block. On the right is the 'DESCRIPTOR' screen, which has a keyboard interface. It includes buttons for 'BASIC', 'ETC', 'CAPS LOCK', and 'DOUBLE'. Below these is a grid of alphanumeric keys (1-0, Q-P, A-S, Z-X, !@, etc.), a 'SHIFT' button, a 'SPACE' button, a 'LEFT ARROW' button, and a 'CLEAR' button. At the bottom are 'OK' and 'CANCEL' buttons.

- ☞ Tap button of **MAIN - REG#**, then enter register number through popped-up **REG#** numeric pad. Tap **OK** to confirm, **CANCEL** discard.

The screenshot shows the 'KITCHEN VIDEO ROUTING' screen with a table containing columns for VIDEO#, DESCRIPTOR, MAIN REG#, MAIN PORT#, and BACK UP PRINTER#. The 'MAIN REG#' column is highlighted. To the right, a numeric keypad for 'REG#' is displayed, showing digits 0-9, a decimal point, and buttons for CLEAR, OK, and CANCEL.

- ☞ Tap button of **MAIN - PORT#**, then **PORT#** window will pop-up for printer selection. Tap **VIDEO device port** to confirm, **CLOSE** discard.

The screenshot shows the 'KITCHEN VIDEO ROUTING' screen with the 'MAIN PORT#' column highlighted. To the right, a 'PORT#' selection window is displayed, listing various ports: SERIAL PORT#1 through SERIAL PORT#4, INTERNAL PRT (R.), PRINTER - ELLIX 20, PRINTER - SAM SRP-270, VIDEO, and ETHERNET PORT#1 through ETHERNET PORT#7. A 'CLOSE' button is at the bottom.

NOTE: Different from **SYSTEM PRINTER CONFIGURATION**, the button of **MAIN - REG#** and **MAIN - PORT#** are not linked in **KITCHEN VIDEO ROUTING**.

- ☞ Tap button of **BACK UP PRINTER#**, then enter a Printer Number according to **SYSTEM PRINTER CONFIGURATION** as back up printer through pop-up **PRINTER#** numeric pad. Tap **OK** to confirm, **CANCEL** discard.

The screenshot shows the 'KITCHEN VIDEO ROUTING' screen with the 'BACK UP PRINTER#' column highlighted. To the right, a numeric keypad for 'PRINTER#' is displayed, showing digits 0-9, a decimal point, and buttons for CLEAR, OK, and CANCEL.

Kitchen Printer Routing

If you are using kitchen printers, select **KITCHEN PRINTER ROUTING** to link kitchen printer groups with a printer. (The groups of items are defined by assigning PLU items to **PLU STATUS GROUPS** where groups are identified.)

Because different registers might route kitchen printer items to different printers, each register can be programmed separately in this program. Please see **P-Mode, SYSTEM OPTION → KITCHEN PRINTING / VIDEO OPTIONS → OPTION#3 → 11. USE KP ROUTER:** for detail. **THE SAME FOR ALL REG** means all registers contain routing information for all of the registers in the IRC system.

Because it is sometimes necessary to change kitchen printer routing depending upon the time of the day, (i.e. separate hot and cold food kitchens may be active during lunch and a single kitchen active during dinner) you can make assignments for four different periods. The active routing period is controlled automatically by time.

Priority printing is also controlled with this program. The order in which items are printed on the kitchen printer ticket is determined by the order in which kitchen printer groups are listed for each printer#. (KP# (Kitchen Printing Groups) at the left are printed first; KP# at the right are printed last.)

☞ Tap **KITCHEN PRINTER ROUTING** button on **PRINTER & KV ROUTING MENU** window, **KITCHEN PRINTER ROUTING** screen will pop-up. Please note that the first screen is for “**PERIOD#1**”. Tap **PAGE UP** button or **PAGE DOWN** button to browse through 4 different Time Periods.

KITCHEN PRINTER ROUTING										
PERIOD#1										
PT#	DESCRIPTOR	KP#	KP#	KP#	KP#	KP#	KP#	KP#	KP#	KP#
00		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
00		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
00		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
00		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
00		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
00		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
00		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
00		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
00		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
00		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
00		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

PAGE UP PAGE DOWN CLOSE

NOTE: There are only 10 KP routings for each Time Period. To activate KP Time Period, please refer to **P-Mode, TIME → TIME ACTIVATED FUNCTIONS → KP TIME PERIOD** for more detail.

- [illegible]

Receipt Printer Routing

If you are using receipt printers, see select **RECEIPT PRINTER ROUTING** to set the receipt printer for each location.

- Tap **RECEIPT PRINTER ROUTING** button on **PRINTER & KV ROUTING MENU** window, **RECEIPT PRINTER ROUTING** screen will pop-up. There are totally 40 Receipt Printer locations available through out the IRC system, tap **PAGE UP** button or **PAGE DOWN** button to browse through 40 available locations.

PRINTER & KV ROUTING MENU

SYSTEM PRINTER CONFIGURATION

KITCHEN VIDEO ROUTING

KITCHEN PRINTER ROUTING

RECEIPT PRINTER ROUTING

DETAIL PRINTER ROUTING

CLOSE

RECEIPT PRINTER ROUTING			
REGISTER#	PRINTER#	REGISTER#	PRINTER#
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
PAGE UP		PAGE DOWN	
CLOSE			

- Tap button on **REGISTER#** column, enter the **printer #** through pop-up **REGISTER#** numeric pad. Tap **OK** to confirm, **CANCEL** to discard. Then **PRINTER#** numeric pad will pop-up for entering **PRINTER#**. Tap **OK** to confirm, **CANCEL** to discard.

RECEIPT PRINTER ROUTING			
REGISTER#	PRINTER#	REGISTER#	PRINTER#
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
PAGE UP		PAGE DOWN	
CLOSE			

REGISTER#

1

7	8	9	CLEAR
4	5	6	
1	2	3	←
0	00	.	
OK		CANCEL	

PRINTER#

0

7	8	9	CLEAR
4	5	6	
1	2	3	←
0	00	.	
OK		CANCEL	

NOTE: Although **REGISTER#** and **PRINTER#** numeric pad comes up one after the other, but they are not linked together. You can tap button of **PRINTER#** and just adjust Printer# through **PRINTER#** numeric pad.

Detail Printer Routing

If you are using detail printers, see **DETAIL PRINTER ROUTING** to designate the journal printer for each location.

- Tap **DETAIL PRINTER ROUTING** button on **PRINTER & KV ROUTING MENU** window, **DETAIL PRINTER ROUTING** screen will pop-up. There are totally 40 Receipt Printer locations available through out the IRC system, tap **PAGE UP** button or **PAGE DOWN** button to browse through 40 available locations.

PRINTER & KV ROUTING MENU

SYSTEM PRINTER CONFIGURATION

KITCHEN VIDEO ROUTING

KITCHEN PRINTER ROUTING

RECEIPT PRINTER ROUTING

DETAIL PRINTER ROUTING

CLOSE

DETAIL PRINTER ROUTING			
REGISTER#	PRINTER#	REGISTER#	PRINTER#
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
PAGE UP	PAGE DOWN	CLOSE	

- Tap button on **REGISTER#** column, enter the **printer #** through pop-up **REGISTER#** numeric pad. Tap **OK** to confirm, **CANCEL** to discard. Then **PRINTER#** numeric pad will pop-up for entering **PRINTER#**. Tap **OK** to confirm, **CANCEL** to discard.

DETAIL PRINTER ROUTING			
REGISTER#	PRINTER#	REGISTER#	PRINTER#
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
00	00	00	00
PAGE UP	PAGE DOWN	CLOSE	

REGISTER#

1

7	8	9	CLEAR
4	5	6	
1	2	3	←
0	00	.	
OK		CANCEL	

PRINTER#

0

7	8	9	CLEAR
4	5	6	
1	2	3	←
0	00	.	
OK		CANCEL	

NOTE: Although **REGISTER#** and **PRINTER#** numeric pad comes up one after the other, but they are not linked together. You can tap button of **PRINTER#** and just adjust Printer# through **PRINTER#** numeric pad.

Promotion Table

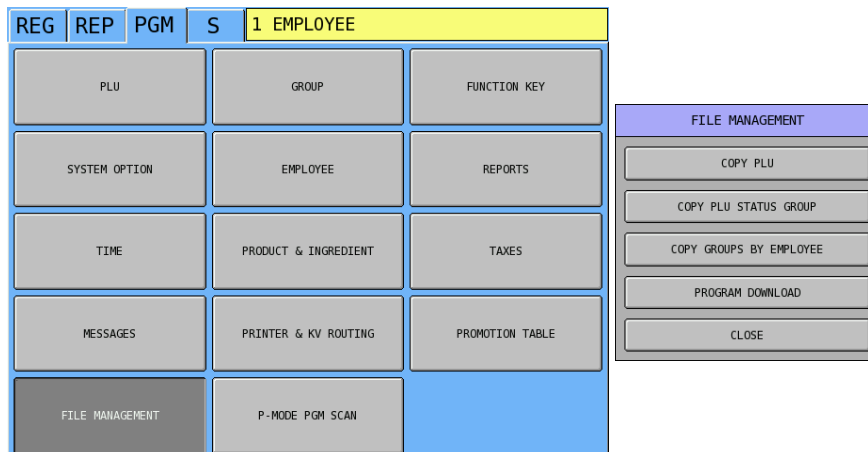
NOTE: After program this **Promotion Table**, to make promotion feature working, please check the settings in: **P-Mode, PLU → <for individual PLU> → OPTION#1 → MIX&MATCH TABLE#** and **P-Mode, PLU STATUS GROUP → OPTION#3 → 19. ALLOW PROMO?**

Various descriptors and messages are set with this program:

File Management

This function allows to duplicate programs for **PLUs**, **PLU Status Groups** and **Groups By Employee** within a machine. Also download program(s) between registers in IRC network.

☞ Tap **FILE MANAGEMENT** button on **P-Mode** screen, then **FILE MANAGEMENT** window will pop-up. Tap **CLOSE** to exit or select the type of Function key you want to program.



Copy PLU

Used to copy the information of a **PLU** to another **PLU** or other **PLUs**. This saving time and energy on repetitive programming.

☞ Tap **COPY PLU** button on **FILE MANAGEMENT** window, then **PLU COPY PROGRAMMING** will pop-up.

☞ Tap **000000000000000000** button of **FROM PLU #**, then enter PLU number that the **PLU** is about to be copied from through pop-up **FROM PLU #** numeric pad. Tap **OK** to confirm, **CANCEL** to discard.

Tap the first **0000000000000000** button of **TO PLU RANGE**, then enter the beginning PLU number of the range of **PLU** is about to be filled through pop-up **TO PLU RANGE** numeric pad. Tap **OK** to confirm, **CANCEL** to discard. Then tap the second **0000000000000000** button of **TO PLU RANGE**, then enter the beginning PLU number of the range of **PLU** is about to be filled through pop-up **TO PLU RANGE** numeric pad. Tap **OK** to confirm, **CANCEL** to discard.

PLU COPY PROGRAMMING

FROM PLU # 0000000000000000

TO PLU RANGE 0000000000000000 ~ 0000000000000000

BETWEEN PLU # 001

☒ **SELECT ALL**

<input type="checkbox"/> DESCRIPTOR	<input type="checkbox"/> PRODUCT MDX#	<input type="checkbox"/> FUNCTION LIST KEY LINK
<input type="checkbox"/> STOCK LINK PLU #	<input type="checkbox"/> MDX/MATCH TABLE#	<input type="checkbox"/> PRC/HALO 1
<input type="checkbox"/> GROUP LINK #1	<input type="checkbox"/> PRINT INV IMAGE	<input type="checkbox"/> PRC/HALO 2
<input type="checkbox"/> PLU STATUS GROUP LINK#	<input type="checkbox"/> INACTIVE	<input type="checkbox"/> PRC/HALO 3
<input type="checkbox"/> MODIFIER QTY	<input type="checkbox"/> PRESET	<input type="checkbox"/> PRC/HALO 4
<input type="checkbox"/> PIECE COUNT	<input type="checkbox"/> ALLOW PRICE CHANGE	
<input type="checkbox"/> RECIPE#	<input type="checkbox"/> ALLOW PRESET/HALO OVERRIDE	

COPY CLOSE

PLU COPY PROGRAMMING

FROM PLU # 0000000000000000

TO PLU RANGE 0000000000000000 ~ 0000000000000000

BETWEEN PLU # 001

☒ **SELECT ALL**

<input type="checkbox"/> DESCRIPTOR	<input type="checkbox"/> PRODUCT MDX#	<input type="checkbox"/> FUNCTION LIST KEY LINK
<input type="checkbox"/> STOCK LINK PLU #	<input type="checkbox"/> MDX/MATCH TABLE#	<input type="checkbox"/> PRC/HALO 1
<input type="checkbox"/> GROUP LINK #1	<input type="checkbox"/> PRINT INV IMAGE	<input type="checkbox"/> PRC/HALO 2
<input type="checkbox"/> PLU STATUS GROUP LINK#	<input type="checkbox"/> INACTIVE	<input type="checkbox"/> PRC/HALO 3
<input type="checkbox"/> MODIFIER QTY	<input type="checkbox"/> PRESET	<input type="checkbox"/> PRC/HALO 4
<input type="checkbox"/> PIECE COUNT	<input type="checkbox"/> ALLOW PRICE CHANGE	
<input type="checkbox"/> RECIPE#	<input type="checkbox"/> ALLOW PRESET/HALO OVERRIDE	

COPY CLOSE

TO PLU RANGE

0

7	8	9	CLEAR
4	5	6	
1	2	3	
0	00	.	
			←
OK			CANCEL

NOTE: When duplicate only one PLU, both **0000000000000000** button have to fill with same PLU number. A beep with **BAD VALUE** error message will appear on the screen.

When copy a range of PLUs, you can decide the increment value between PLUs.

Tap **001** button of **BETWEEN PLU #**, then enter the increment value between PLUs through pop-up **BETWEEN PLU #** numeric pad. Tap **OK** to confirm, **CANCEL** to discard.

PLU COPY PROGRAMMING

FROM PLU # 0000000000000000

TO PLU RANGE 0000000000000000 ~ 0000000000000000

BETWEEN PLU # 001

☒ **SELECT ALL**

<input type="checkbox"/> DESCRIPTOR	<input type="checkbox"/> PRODUCT MDX#	<input type="checkbox"/> FUNCTION LIST KEY LINK
<input type="checkbox"/> STOCK LINK PLU #	<input type="checkbox"/> MDX/MATCH TABLE#	<input type="checkbox"/> PRC/HALO 1
<input type="checkbox"/> GROUP LINK #1	<input type="checkbox"/> PRINT INV IMAGE	<input type="checkbox"/> PRC/HALO 2
<input type="checkbox"/> PLU STATUS GROUP LINK#	<input type="checkbox"/> INACTIVE	<input type="checkbox"/> PRC/HALO 3
<input type="checkbox"/> MODIFIER QTY	<input type="checkbox"/> PRESET	<input type="checkbox"/> PRC/HALO 4
<input type="checkbox"/> PIECE COUNT	<input type="checkbox"/> ALLOW PRICE CHANGE	
<input type="checkbox"/> RECIPE#	<input type="checkbox"/> ALLOW PRESET/HALO OVERRIDE	

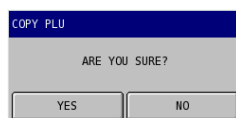
COPY CLOSE

BETWEEN PLU #

1

7	8	9	CLEAR
4	5	6	
1	2	3	
0	00	.	
			←
OK			CANCEL

☞ Tap **YES** on pop-up **COPY PLU** window to confirm, **NO** to discard.



NOTE: If **COPY PLU** ends up with error message, please check if “**P-Mode, SYSTEM OPTION → GENERAL FUNCTION OPTIONS → OPTION#3 → ALLOW PLU COPY BY RANGE**” has been change to **NO**.”

Copy PLU Status Group

Used to copy the information of a **PLU Status Group** to another **PLU Status Group** or other **PLU Status Groups**. This saving time and energy on repetitive programming.

- Tap **COPY PLU STATUS GROUP** button on **FILE MANAGEMENT** window, then **PLU STATUS GROUP COPY PROGRAMMING** will pop-up.

The image shows two overlapping windows. On the left is the 'FILE MANAGEMENT' window with a purple header and five buttons: 'COPY PLU', 'COPY PLU STATUS GROUP' (highlighted), 'COPY GROUPS BY EMPLOYEE', 'PROGRAM DOWNLOAD', and 'CLOSE'. On the right is the 'PLU STATUS GROUP COPY PROGRAMMING' window, also with a purple header. It contains three input fields: 'FROM PLU STATUS GROUP #' with value '00', 'TO PLU STATUS GROUP RANGE' with value '00', and a range indicator '~' with value '00'. At the bottom are 'COPY' and 'CLOSE' buttons.

- Tap **00** button of **FROM PLU STATUS GROUP #**, then enter PLU STATUS GROUP number that the **PLU STATUS GROUP** is about to be copied from through pop-up **FROM PLU STATUS GROUP #** numeric pad. Tap **OK** to confirm, **CANCEL** to discard.

The image shows the 'PLU STATUS GROUP COPY PROGRAMMING' window with a numeric keypad overlay. The keypad has a header 'FROM PLU STATUS GROUP #' and a display showing '0'. It contains buttons for digits 0-9, '00', a decimal point, 'CLEAR', a back arrow, 'OK', and 'CANCEL'. The 'FROM PLU STATUS GROUP #' field in the background window now shows '00'.

☞ Tap the first **00** button of **TO PLU STATUS GROUP RANGE**, then enter the beginning PLU Status Group number of the range of **PLU STATUS GROUP** is about to be filled through pop-up **TO PLU STATUS GROUP RANGE** numeric pad. Tap **OK** to confirm, **CANCEL** to discard. Then tap the second **00** button of **TO PLU STATUS GROUP RANGE**, then enter the beginning PLU Status Group number of the range of **PLU STATUS GROUP** is about to be filled through pop-up **TO PLU STATUS GROUP RANGE** numeric pad. Tap **OK** to confirm, **CANCEL** to discard.

PLU STATUS GROUP COPY PROGRAMMING	
FROM PLU STATUS GROUP #	00
TO PLU STATUS GROUP RANGE	00
	~ 00
<div>COPY</div> <div>CLOSE</div>	

PLU STATUS GROUP COPY PROGRAMMING	
FROM PLU STATUS GROUP #	00
TO PLU STATUS GROUP RANGE	00
	~ 00
<div>COPY</div> <div>CLOSE</div>	

TO PLU STATUS GROUP RANGE			
0			
7	8	9	CLEAR
4	5	6	
1	2	3	
0	00	.	←
OK		CANCEL	

☞ Tap **YES** on pop-up **COPY PLU STATUS GROUP** window to confirm, **NO** to discard.

COPY PLU STATUS GROUP	
ARE YOU SURE?	
YES	NO

NOTE: The **00** button described before can be **000** or **0000**, this is based on # OF PLU STATUS GROUPS set in **S-Mode**, **MEMORY ALLOCATION → OPTION#1 → 2. # OF PLU STATUS GROUPS**.

Copy Groups By Employee

Used to copy the information of a **Groups by Employee** to another **Employee** file. This saving time and energy on repetitive programming.

- Tap **COPY GROUPS BY EMPLOYEE** button on **FILE MANAGEMENT** window, then **GROUPS BY EMPLOYEE COPY PROGRAMMING** will pop-up.

The image shows two overlapping windows. On the left is the 'FILE MANAGEMENT' window with a purple header and a list of buttons: 'COPY PLU', 'COPY PLU STATUS GROUP', 'COPY GROUPS BY EMPLOYEE' (highlighted), 'PROGRAM DOWNLOAD', and 'CLOSE'. On the right is the 'GROUP BY EMPLOYEE COPY PROGRAMMING' window, also with a purple header. It contains two input fields: 'FROM EMPLOYEE #' and 'TO EMPLOYEE #', both with a numeric keypad icon and the value '0'. At the bottom are 'COPY' and 'CLOSE' buttons.

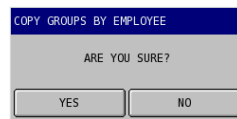
- Tap **0** button of **FROM EMPLOYEE #**, then enter EMPLOYEE number that the **GROUPS BY EMPLOYEE** is about to be copied from through pop-up **FROM EMPLOYEE #** numeric pad. Tap **OK** to confirm, **CANCEL** to discard.

This screenshot shows the 'GROUP BY EMPLOYEE COPY PROGRAMMING' window with the 'FROM EMPLOYEE #' field selected. A numeric keypad is open over the field, showing digits 0-9, '00', a decimal point, and a left arrow. The keypad also has 'CLEAR', 'OK', and 'CANCEL' buttons. The 'TO EMPLOYEE #' field remains at '0'.

- Tap **0** button of **TO EMPLOYEE #**, then enter EMPLOYEE number that the **GROUPS BY EMPLOYEE** is about to be copied to through pop-up **TO EMPLOYEE #** numeric pad. Tap **OK** to confirm, **CANCEL** to discard.

This screenshot shows the 'GROUP BY EMPLOYEE COPY PROGRAMMING' window with the 'TO EMPLOYEE #' field selected. A numeric keypad is open over the field, identical to the one in the previous screenshot, showing digits 0-9, '00', a decimal point, and a left arrow, along with 'CLEAR', 'OK', and 'CANCEL' buttons. The 'FROM EMPLOYEE #' field remains at '0'.

☞ Tap **YES** on pop-up **COPY GROUPS BY EMPLOYEE** window to confirm, **NO** to discard.



Program Download

This allows transfer of **all** or **individual** file(s) to **all**, **a group of** or **individual** terminals.

☞ Tap **PROGRAM DOWNLOAD** button on **FILE MANAGEMENT** window, then a screen with **REG#** tab at front, which allows to select terminal(s) will pop-up.

The image shows two overlapping windows. The background window is titled 'FILE MANAGEMENT' and contains five buttons: 'COPY PLU', 'COPY PLU STATUS GROUP', 'COPY GROUPS BY EMPLOYEE', 'PROGRAM DOWNLOAD' (highlighted), and 'CLOSE'. The foreground window is titled 'REG#' and has tabs for 'REG#', 'PGM#1', 'PGM#2', 'PGM#3', and 'PGM#4'. The 'REG#' tab is active, showing a checkbox for 'DOWNLOADING TO ALL REGISTERS' and a yellow 'PGM DOWN' button. Below this is a grid of checkboxes for registers REG#1 through REG#32. At the bottom are 'OK' and 'CANCEL' buttons.

☞ Tap on **PGM#1**, **PGM#2**, **PGM#3** or **PGM#4** tab to select program or programs, alternatively, you can tap **DOWNLOAD ALL FILES** to select all files. Tap **OK** to confirm, **CANCEL** to discard.

The image displays four separate screenshots of the program download screens for PGM#1, PGM#2, PGM#3, and PGM#4. Each screen has a 'PGM DOWN' button and a list of checkboxes for various program options. The 'PGM#1' screen lists options like DATE & TIME, PLU, and FUNCTION KEY. The 'PGM#2' screen lists options like TIME KEEPING OPTION and GUEST CHECK LOGO MESSAGE. The 'PGM#3' screen lists options like KITCHEN PRINTER ROUTING and KP TIME PERIOD. The 'PGM#4' screen lists options like FUNCTION LIST TABLES and DELIVERY. Each screen also has 'OK' and 'CANCEL' buttons at the bottom.

P-Mode PGM Scan

The function allows you to print copies of the register's **P-Mode**, programming.

- Tap **P-MODE PGM SCAN** button on **P-Mode** screen, and **P-MODE PROGRAM SCAN PRINTING** screen will pop-up. Tap **PAGE UP** button or **PAGE DOWN** button to browse through available scan printing options, tap **CLOSE** to exit or select the type of Function key you want to program.

REG	REP	PGM	S	1 EMPLOYEE
PLU		GROUP		FUNCTION KEY
SYSTEM OPTION		EMPLOYEE		REPORTS
TIME		PRODUCT & INGREDIENT		TAXES
MESSAGES		PRINTER & KV ROUTING		PROMOTION TABLE
FILE MANAGEMENT		P-MODE PGM SCAN		

P-MODE PROGRAM SCAN PRINTING		P-MODE PROGRAM SCAN PRINTING	
PLU BY RANGE	PLU BY PLU STATUS GROUP	TIME ACTIVATED FUNCTIONS	PRODUCT MIX GROUPS
PLU BY SELECTED PRICE LEVEL	PLU STATUS GROUP BY RANGE	MIX & MATCH TABLE	CUSTOM REPORT
GROUP BY RANGE	ALL FUNCTION KEYS	STRING REPORT	PLU STOCK BY RANGE
SYSTEM OPTION	TAXES	PLU MINIMUM STOCK BY RANGE	NON-PLU CODE
MESSAGES	TIME PERIOD	TARE WEIGHTS	MACRO
EMPLOYEE BY RANGE	JOB CODE	GROUPS BY EMPLOYEE BY RANGE	DELIVERY INFO
PAY RATE	AUTHORITY LEVEL		
PRINTER TABLES & KV ROUTING	INGREDIENT INVENTORY		
PAGE UP	PAGE DOWN	PAGE UP	PAGE DOWN
CLOSE		CLOSE	

Some of the options have additional program scan printing range filter, some others have sub-program selection, please follow the prompt commend. Otherwise the program scan result should print straight away.

NOTE: A **MACRO** scan will print only All Macro keys' heading when there is no key sequences programmed into any Macro key. But will print 50 blank key sequences for the Macro keys that haven't been programmed if a Macro key is programmed.